STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION



DIVISION 13 BRIDGE MAINTENANCE

CONTRACT PROPOSAL

CONTRACT NO: DM00170 WBS: 17BP.13.R.68

ROUTES: SR 1319 COUNTY: Mitchell

DESCRIPTION: Replace Bridge 204 over Bird Creek

BID OPENING: June 1, 2016

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. THESE LAWS REQUIRE THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR GENERAL CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA.

NAME OF BIDDER

N.C. CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE NUMBER

ADDRESS OF BIDDER

BID BONDS REQUIRED

PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF CONTRACT No. DM00170 IN MITCHELL COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

Date ________, 20______ DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION ASHEVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. <u>DM00170</u>; has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to be bound, upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal, to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. **DM00170** located in **Mitchell County**, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2012* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS | 1 |
|---|----|
| PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS – GENERAL | 2 |
| PROJECT DESCRIPTION | 2 |
| DIVISION LET CONTRACT PREQUALIFICATION: | 2 |
| PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND REQUIREMENTS | 2 |
| CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: | |
| NO MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: | |
| NO SPECIALTY ITEMS: | |
| MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS): | |
| SUBSURFACE INFORMATION: | |
| LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES: | |
| RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND ENV. SUSTAINABLE PRACTICES: | |
| DOMESTIC STEEL: | |
| MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT: | |
| TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE: | |
| OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA: | |
| IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT: | |
| GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS: | |
| LIABILITY INSURANCE: | |
| EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION: | |
| PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE: | |
| EMPLOYMENT: | |
| CHANGES TO STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR | |
| SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT: | |
| | |
| PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS – ROADWAY | |
| CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD II: | 27 |
| TEMPORARY DETOURS: | 27 |
| SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL: | 27 |
| ROCK AND BROKEN PAVEMENT FILLS: | 28 |
| SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL: | 28 |
| PIPE INSTALLATION: | 29 |
| ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE: | 29 |
| PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX: | 34 |
| FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED: | 34 |
| GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350 TL-2: | 34 |
| MATERIALS: | 35 |
| SELECT MATERIAL, CLASS III, TYPE 3: | 44 |
| #57 STONE: | |
| SANDBAG HEADWALLS: | 45 |
| SHOULDER AND SLOPE BORROW: | 47 |
| GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY: | 47 |
| GEOSYNTHETICS: | 52 |
| | |
| PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS – EROSION CONTROL | |
| STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS: | |
| SEEDING AND MULCHING: | |
| ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS: | 60 |
| IMPERVIOUS DIKE: | |

| MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:. | | 61 |
|---------------------------------------|---|--------------------|
| REFORESTATION: | | 61 |
| | | |
| | vith Excelsior MATTING AND Polyacrylamide | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | 4 <i>T:</i> | |
| | IG (West) | |
| | AGGING: | |
| CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE: | | 71 |
| PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS -STRUCTURE | | 73 |
| CORRUGATED ALUMINUM PIPE CULVEI | RT AND CAST-IN-PLACE HEADWALLS, WING I | NALLS, AND FOOTING |
| | | 73 |
| FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK | (4-5-12) | 75 |
| SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS | (6-19-15) | 80 |
| CRANE SAFETY | (8-15-05) | 86 |
| GROUT FOR STRUCTURES | (9-30-11) | 86 |
| ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT FOR BRIDGE DI | EMOLITION AND RENOVATION ACTIVITIES | (12-30-15)88 |
| STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION | | 91 |
| | ON OF CONTRACTS | |
| | FOR SEED QUALITY | |
| ERRATA | | 93 |
| PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES | | 95 |
| MINIMUM WAGES | | 96 |
| AWARD OF CONTRACT | | 97 |
| ON-THE-JOB TRAINING | | 101 |
| NAME CHANGE FOR NCDENR: | | 104 |
| LISTING OF MBE/WBE SUBCONTRACTORS | | 105 |
| BID SHEET | | 106 |
| EXECUTION OF BID | | 109 |
| EXECUTION OF CONTRACT | | 117 |
| ATTACHMENT A - GEOTECHNICAL | | 118 |
| ATTACHMENT B – PERMITS | | 131 |

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PLEASE READ ALL INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY BEFORE PREPARING AND SUBMITTING YOUR BID.

All bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the following requirements. Failure to comply with any requirement shall cause the bid to be considered irregular and may be grounds for rejection of the bid.

- 1. The bid sheet furnished by NCDOT with the proposal shall be used and shall not be altered in any manner. THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL WITH BID SHEET COMPLETED ALONG WITH ANY ADDENDA SHALL BE SUBMITTED IN ORDER FOR THE BID TO BE CONSIDERED FOR AWARD. (SEE ITEM #11 BELOW).
- 2. All entries on the bid sheet, including signatures, shall be written in ink.
- 3. The Bidder shall submit a unit price for every item on the bid form. The unit prices for the various contract items shall be written in figures. ***Unit Prices need to be limited to TWO decimal places. ***
- **4.** An amount bid shall be entered on the bid sheet for every item. The amount bid for each item shall be determined by multiplying each unit bid by the quantity for that item, and shall be written in figures in the "Amount Bid" column of the sheet.
- **5.** The total amount bid shall be written in figures in the proper place on the bid sheet. The total amount shall be determined by adding the amounts bid for each item.
- **6.** Changes in any entry shall be made by marking through the entry in ink and making the correct entry adjacent thereto in ink. A representative of the Bidder shall initial the change in ink.
- 7. The bid shall be properly executed. All bids shall show the following information:
 - a. Name of individual, firm, corporation, partnership, or joint venture submitting bid.
 - b. Name and signature of individual or representative submitting bid and position or title.
 - c. Name, signature, and position or title of witness.
 - d. Federal Identification Number (or Social Security Number of Individual)
 - e. Contractor's License Number (if Applicable)
- **8.** Bids submitted by corporations shall bear the seal of the corporation.
- **9.** The bid shall not contain any unauthorized additions, deletions, or conditional bids.
- 10. The bidder shall not add any provision reserving the right to accept or reject an award, or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award.
- 11. THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL WITH THE BID SHEET, AS WELL AS ANY PROJECT ADDENDA, SHOULD BE STAPLED OR OTHERWISE SECURELY FASTENED, AND SHALL BE PLACED IN A SEALED ENVELOPE AND SHALL HAVE BEEN DELIVERED TO AND RECEIVED IN THE DIVISION OFFICE AT 55 ORANGE STREET, ASHEVILLE, NC 28801 BY 2:00 P.M ON WEDNESDAY, JUNE 1, 2016.
- 12. The sealed bid must display the following statement on the front of the sealed envelope:

QUOTATION FOR CONTRACT # DM00170; BRIDGE 204 REPLACEMENT IN MITCHELL COUNTY TO BE OPENED AT 2:00 PM WEDNESDAY, JUNE 1, 2016.

If delivered by mail, the sealed envelope shall be placed in another sealed envelope and the outer envelope shall be addressed as follows:

Mike Calloway Division Project Manager N. C. Department of Transportation 55 Orange Street Asheville N.C 28801

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS – GENERAL

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This contract is for the replacement of Bridge 204 on SR 1319 in Mitchell County over Bird Creek and will consist of installing an aluminum bottomless culvert; removal of the existing structure; clearing and grubbing; excavation and embankment; installation of guardrail; roadway base course and pavement; grading within limits of the project; placement of rip rap; temporary erosion control; seeding and mulching; drainage; traffic control and all other incidental items necessary to complete the project as specified and shown on the plans.

Only the construction centerline, control points with reference station and benchmark location shall be furnished by the Department on an initial one-time basis. All other engineering, surveying, layout and measurement shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

The Contractor shall keep himself fully informed of all Federal, State and local laws, ordinances, and regulations, and shall comply with the provisions of Section 107 of the <u>Standard Specifications</u>.

DIVISION LET CONTRACT PREQUALIFICATION:

(07-01-14)(6-1-15)

SPD 01-410

Any firm that wishes to bid as a prime contractor shall be prequalified as a Bidder or PO Prime Contractor prior to submitting a bid. Information regarding prequalification can be found at: https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Prequal/Pages/default.aspx.

In addition, the prime contractor and/or subcontractor(s) shall be prequalified in the work code(s) for which they identify as work items in the prime contractor's construction progress schedule that they will complete themselves. Any contractor identified as working outside their expertise may be considered in default of contract.

PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND REQUIREMENTS

Payment and Performance Bonds will be required by the Department for this contract.

- (A) The successful Bidder, at the time of the execution of the contract, shall provide a contract performance bond in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the contract amount, conditioned upon the faithful performance of the contract in accordance with the plans, specifications and conditions of the contract. Such bond shall be solely for the protection of the contracting body which awarded the contract.
- (B) The successful Bidder, at the time of the execution of the contract, shall provide a contract payment bond in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the contract amount, conditioned upon the prompt payment for all labor or materials for which a contractor or subcontractor is liable. The payment bond shall be solely for the protection of the persons furnishing materials or performing labor for which a contractor or subcontractor is liable.

The performance bond and the payment bond shall be executed by one or more surety companies legally authorized to do business in the State of North Carolina and become effective upon the awarding of the construction contract.

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(7-20-99) (Rev. 12-18-07) 108 SPI G04

The date of availability for this contract is **July 1, 2016,** except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **November 31, 2016**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Five Hundred Dollars** (\$500.00) per calendar day.

NO MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:

(2-19-02) (Rev. 8-21-07) 104 SPI G31

None of the items included in this contract will be major items.

NO SPECIALTY ITEMS:

(7-1-95) 108-6 SPI G34

None of the items included in this contract will be specialty items (see Article 108-6 of the 2012 Standard Specifications).

MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS):

(10-16-07)(Rev. 4-19-16) 102-15(J) SPI G67

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

Definitions

Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will <u>not</u> be used to meet either the MBE or WBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet either the MBE or WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

Contract Goals Requirement - The approved MBE and WBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goals for each.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed MBE and WBE participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

MBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

WBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project. https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/

DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only. http://www.ncdot.org/doh/forms/files/DBE-IS.xls

RF-1 *MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20R eplacement%20Request%20Form.pdf

SAF Subcontract Approval Form - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction% 20 Forms/Subcontract% 20 Approval% 20 Form% 20 Rev.% 20 20 12.zip

JC-1 *Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction% 20 Forms/Joint% 20 Check% 20 Notification% 20 Form.pdf

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the amount listed at the time of bid.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter% 20of% 20Intent% 20to% 20Perform% 20as% 20a% 20 Subcontractor.pdf

Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this MBE and WBE goals. This form is for paper bids only.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid% 20 Proposals% 20 for% 20 LGA% 20 Content/09% 20 MBEWBE% 20 Subcontractors% 20 (State). docx

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls

MBE and WBE Goal

The following goals for participation by Minority Business Enterprises and Women Business Enterprises are established for this contract:

- (A) Minority Business Enterprises 1 %
 - (1) If the MBE goal is more than zero, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that MBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the MBE goal.
 - (2) If the MBE goal is zero, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use MBEs during the performance of the contract. Any MBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.
- (B) Women Business Enterprises 3 %
 - (1) If the WBE goal is more than zero, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that WBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the WBE goal.

(2) If the WBE goal is zero, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use WBEs during the performance of the contract. Any WBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the MBE and WBE goals respectively. The Directory can be found at the following link. https://partner.ncdot.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit <u>all</u> MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the MBE goal and the WBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

- (A) If either the MBE or WBE goal is more than zero,
 - (1) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.
 - (2) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation. Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.
 - (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.
- (B) If either the MBE or WBE goal is zero, entries on the Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors are not required for the zero goal, however any MBE or WBE participation that is achieved

during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

MBE or WBE Prime Contractor

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains MBE and WBE goals, the firm is responsible for meeting the goals or making good faith efforts to meet the goals, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet one of the goals by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goals.

For example, on a proposed contract, the WBE goal is 10%, and the MBE goal is 8%. A WBE bidder puts in a bid where they will perform 40% of the contract work and have a WBE subcontractor which will perform another 5% of the work. Together the two WBE firms submit on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* a value of 45% of the contract which fulfills the WBE goal. The 8% MBE goal shall be obtained through MBE participation with MBE certified subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort. It should be noted that you cannot combine the two goals to meet an overall value. The two goals shall remain separate.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A or B listed under *Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the MBE and WBE goals of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the MBE and WBE goals, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the MBE/WBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below either the MBE or WBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal not met, completed in its entirety, to the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon of the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed either the MBE or the WBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal(s).

One complete set and **two** (2) copies of this information shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with MBE/WBE Goals More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the MBE and WBE goals will be achieved.
 - (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract MBE/WBE goals when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE/WBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested MBEs/WBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.
 - (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract MBE or WBE goals, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening NCDOT's Business Development Manager in the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the MBE and WBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

(1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the MBE and WBE goals.

- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the MBE and WBE goals.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the MBE and WBE goals. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goals, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goals. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the MBE and WBE goals, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the MBE and WBE goals can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the MBE and WBE goals.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the Engineer. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting MBE/WBE Goals

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the MBE contract goal requirement. The same holds for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE subcontracts to a non-MBE firm does not count toward the MBE contract goal requirement. Again, the same holds true for the work that a WBE subcontracts to a non-WBE firm. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The MBE/WBE may present

evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption may be subject to review by the Office of Inspector General, NCDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a MBE or WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a MBE or WBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) MBE/WBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a

MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

(B) MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the MBE or WBE goal.
- (2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the goal requirement. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime liable for meeting the goal.
- (5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE/WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.
- (6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so

long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.

(7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

MBE/WBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE firm (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A MBE/WBE may only be terminated after receiving the Engineer's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the termination. The prime contractor must give the MBE/WBE firm five (5) calendar days to respond to the prime contractor's notice of termination and advise the prime contractor and the Department of the reasons, if any, why the firm objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Department should not approve the action.

All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE commitment. The same holds true if a committed WBE is terminated for good cause, an additional WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the WBE goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBEs/WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to MBEs/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with MBEs/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
 - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs who were contacted.

- (b) A description of the information provided to MBEs/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.
- (4) Efforts made to assist the MBEs/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

- (1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.
- (2) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE subcontractor with another similarly certified MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the MBE/WBE goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit.

Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE and WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for further work on future projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's DBE Payment Tracking System.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the 2012 Standard Specifications may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:

(7-1-95) SPI G112 C

Subsurface information is available on the structure portion of this project only.

LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:

(3-20-12) 105 SPI G115

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-43, Article 105-8, line 28, after the first sentence, add the following:

Identify excavation locations by means of pre-marking with white paint, flags, or stakes or provide a specific written description of the location in the locate request.

RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND ENV. SUSTAINABLE PRACTICES:

(5-21-13) (Rev. 5-19-15) 104-13 SPI G118

In accordance with North Carolina Executive Order 156, NCGS 130A-309.14(3), and NCGS 136-28.8, it is the objective of the Department to aid in the reduction of materials that become a part of our solid waste stream, to divert materials from landfills, to find ways to recycle and reuse materials, to consider and minimize, where economically feasible, the environmental impacts associated with agency land use and acquisition, construction, maintenance and facility management for the benefit of the Citizens of North Carolina.

To achieve the mission of reducing environmental impacts across the state, the Department is committed to supporting the efforts to initiate, develop and use products and construction methods that incorporate the use of recycled, solid waste products and environmentally sustainable practices in accordance with Article 104-13 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Report the quantities of reused or recycled materials either incorporated in the project or diverted from landfills and any practice that minimizes the environmental impact on the project annually on the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form. The Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form and a location tool for local recycling facilities are available at:

http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Pages/North-Carolina-Recycling-Locations.aspx.

Submit the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form by August 1 annually to <u>valuemanagementunit@ncdot.gov</u>. For questions regarding the form or reporting, please contact the State Value Management Engineer at 919-707-4810.

DOMESTIC STEEL:

(4-16-13) 106 SPI GI20

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-49, Subarticle 106-1(B) Domestic Steel, lines 2-7, replace the first paragraph with the following:

All steel and iron products that are permanently incorporated into this project shall be produced in the United States except minimal amounts of foreign steel and iron products may be used provided the combined material cost of the items involved does not exceed 0.1% of the total amount bid for the entire project or \$2,500, whichever is greater. If invoices showing the cost of the material are not provided, the amount of the bid item involving the foreign material will be used for calculations. This minimal amount of foreign produced steel and iron products permitted for use is not applicable to high strength fasteners. Domestically produced high strength fasteners are required.

MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:

(11-20-07) (Rev. 1-17-12) 104-10 SPI G125

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 25, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 30, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, lines 42-44, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:

(7-15-03) 108 SP1 G145

(A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.

(B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:

(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06) SP1 G150

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

Outsourcing for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT:

(5-17-16) SP01 G151

As a result of the Iran Divestment Act of 2015 (Act), Article 6E, N.C. General Statute § 147-86.55, the State Treasurer published the Final Divestment List (List) which includes the Final Divestment List-Iran, and the Parent and Subsidiary Guidance-Iran. These lists identify companies and persons engaged in investment activities in Iran and will be updated every 180 days. The List can be found at https://www.nctreasurer.com/inside-the-department/OpenGovernment/Pages/Iran-Divestment-Act-Resources.aspx

By submitting the Offer, the Contractor certifies that, as of the date of this bid, it is not on the thencurrent List created by the State Treasurer. The Contractor must notify the Department immediately if, at any time before the award of the contract, it is added to the List.

As an ongoing obligation, the Contractor must notify the Department immediately if, at any time during the contract term, it is added to the List. Consistent with § 147-86.59, the Contractor shall not contract with any person to perform a part of the work if, at the time the subcontract is signed, that person is on the then-current List.

During the term of the Contract, should the Department receive information that a person is in violation of the Act as stated above, the Department will offer the person an opportunity to respond and the Department will take action as appropriate and provided for by law, rule, or contract.

GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS:

(12-15-09) 107-1 SPI G152

By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and *N.C.G.S.*§ 133-32, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord, offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor's Cabinet Agencies (i.e. Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue, Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who:

- (A) Have a contract with a governmental agency; or
- (B) Have performed under such a contract within the past year; or
- (C) Anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and *N.C.G.S.* § 133-32.

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24.

LIABILITY INSURANCE:

(5-20-14) SP1 G160

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-60, Article 107-15 LIABILITY INSURANCE, line 16, add the following as the second sentence of the third paragraph:

Prior to beginning services, all contractors shall provide proof of coverage issued by a workers' compensation insurance carrier, or a certificate of compliance issued by the Department of Insurance for self-insured subcontractors, irrespective of whether having regularly in service fewer than three employees.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:

(1-16-07) (Rev 9-18-12) 105-16, 225-2, 16 SPI G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) Certified Supervisor Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) Certified Foreman Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) *Certified Installer* Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) Certified Designer Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

- (A) Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:
 - (1) Manage Operations Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
 - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work
 - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
 - (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
 - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
 - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
 - (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
 - (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.

- (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
- (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
- (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
- (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.
- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000*, *General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:
 - (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
 - (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days, twice weekly for construction related *Federal Clean Water Act*, *Section 303(d)* impaired streams with turbidity violations, and within 24 hours after a significant rainfall event of 0.5 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period.
 - (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
 - (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
 - (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
 - (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
 - (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
 - (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.
 - (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.

- (3) Quality Control Program Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
 - (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
 - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
 - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
 - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
 - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
 - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
 - (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
 - (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
 - (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
 - (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.
- (B) Certified Foreman At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:
 - (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
 - (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
 - (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

- (C) *Certified Installers* Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:
 - (1) Seeding and Mulching
 - (2) Temporary Seeding
 - (3) Temporary Mulching

- (4) Sodding
- (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
- (6) Erosion control blanket installation
- (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
- (8) Turbidity curtain installation
- (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
- (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
- (11) Inlet protection
- (12) Riprap placement
- (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
- (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

(D) Certified Designer - Include the certification number of the Level III-B Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III-A Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.

- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer 1536 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-20-13)

105-16, 230, 801

SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.
- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the 2012 Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReduc tionOptionSheet.pdf to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

EMPLOYMENT:

(11-15-11) (Rev. 1-17-12) 108, 102 SPI G184

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-20, Subarticle 102-15(O), delete and replace with the following:

(O) Failure to restrict a former Department employee as prohibited by Article 108-5.

Page 1-65, Article 108-5 Character of Workmen, Methods, and Equipment, line 32, delete all of line 32, the first sentence of the second paragraph and the first word of the second sentence of the second paragraph.

CHANGES TO STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR

(9-18-12) SPI G185

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Replace all references to "State Highway Administrator" with "Chief Engineer".

SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT:

(11-18-2014) 108-6 SPI G186

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-66, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 37, add the following as the second sentence of the first paragraph:

All requests to sublet work shall be submitted within 30 days of the date of availability or prior to expiration of 20% of the contract time, whichever date is later, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Page 1-67, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 7, add the following as the second sentence of the fourth paragraph:

Purchasing materials for subcontractors is not included in the percentage of work required to be performed by the Contractor. If the Contractor sublets items of work but elects to purchase material for the subcontractor, the value of the material purchased will be included in the total dollar amount considered to have been sublet.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS – ROADWAY

CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD II:

(9-17-02) (Rev.8-18-15) 200 SP2 R02A

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "II" shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.02 of the 2012 Roadway Standard Drawings. Conventional clearing methods may be used except where permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

TEMPORARY DETOURS:

(8-15-00) (Rev. 4-21-15) 1101 SP2 R30A

Construct the temporary detours required on this project in accordance with the typical sections in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

After the detours have served their purpose, remove the portions deemed unsuitable for use as a permanent part of the project as directed by the Engineer. Salvage and stockpile the aggregate base course removed from the detours at locations within the right of way, as directed by the Engineer, for removal by State Forces. Place pavement and earth material removed from the detour in embankments or dispose of in waste areas furnished by the Contractor.

Pipe culverts removed from the detours remain the property of the Contractor. Pipe culverts that are removed will be measured and will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot for *Pipe Removal*. Payment for the construction of the detours will be made at the contract unit prices for the various items involved.

No direct payment will be made for removing the aggregate base course, earth material and pavement, as the cost of same shall be included in the lump sum price bid for *Grading*. Such prices and payments will be full compensation for the work of removing, salvaging, and stockpiling aggregate base course; and for placing earth material and pavement in embankments or disposing of earth material and pavement in waste areas.

SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:

(5-21-02) 235, 560 SP2 R45 A

Description

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

Measurement and Payment

Where the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source and *Borrow Excavation* is not included in the contract, no direct payment will be made for this work, as the cost of this work will be part of the work being paid at the contract lump sum price for *Grading*. If *Borrow Excavation* is included in this contract and the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source, measurement and payment will be as provided in Section 230 of the 2012 Standard Specifications for Borrow Excavation.

ROCK AND BROKEN PAVEMENT FILLS:

(2-16-16) 235 SP2 R85

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 2-22, Article 235-2 MATERIALS, add the following after line 19:

 Item
 Section

Geotextile for Rock and Broken Pavement Fills, Type 2 1056

Provide Type 2 geotextile for filtration geotextiles. Use rip rap and No. 57 stone from either a quarry or onsite material to fill voids in rock and broken pavement fills. Provide small and large size rip rap with stone sizes that meet Class A and B in accordance with Table 1042-1 and No. 57 stone with a gradation that meets Table 1005-1 or use similar size onsite material approved by the Engineer.

Page 2-23, Subarticle 235-3(B) Embankment Formation, lines 18-19, delete the third sentence in the seventh paragraph.

Page 2-23, Subarticle 235-3(B) Embankment Formation, lines 21-23, replace the eighth paragraph with the following:

Before placing embankment fill material or filtration geotextiles over rock and broken pavement, fill voids in the top of rock and broken pavement fill with rip rap and No. 57 stone. Place and compact larger rip rap first followed by smaller rip rap. Then, fill any remaining voids with No. 57 stone so geotextiles are not torn, ripped or otherwise damaged when installed and covered. Compact rip rap and No. 57 stone with tracked equipment or other approved methods. Install filtration geotextiles on top of rock, broken pavement, rip rap and No. 57 stone in accordance with Article 270-3 before placing remaining embankment fill material.

Remove any rocks, debris or pavement pieces from the roadbed larger than 2" within 12" of the subgrade or finished grade, whichever is lower.

Page 2-24, Article 235-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 13, add the following to the end of the first paragraph:

Payment for rip rap, No. 57 stone and geotextiles to construct embankments with rock and broken payment fills will be considered incidental to the work in Sections 225, 226, 230 and 240.

SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL:

(3-16-10) (Rev. 1-17-12) 265 SP2 R80

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 2-28, Article 265-2 MATERIALS, add the following:

Use only Class III select material for select granular material.

Page 2-28, Article 265-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 13-30, replace all occurrences of *Select Granular Material* with *Select Granular Material*, *Class III*.

Page 2-28, Article 265-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, after line 31, delete the pay item

and replace with the following:

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Pay Unit

Select Granular Material Cubic Yard

PIPE INSTALLATION:

(11-20-12) (Rev. 8-18-15) 300 SP3 R01

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials, line 15, in the materials table, replace "Flowable Fill" and "Geotextiles" with the following:

| Item | Section |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Flowable Fill, Excavatable | 1000-6 |
| Grout, Type 2 | 1003 |
| Geotextiles, Type 4 | 1056 |

Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials, lines 23-24, replace sentence with the following:

Provide foundation conditioning geotextile and geotextile to wrap pipe joints in accordance with Section 1056 for Type 4 geotextile.

Page 3-3, Subarticle 300-6(A), Rigid Pipe, line 2, in the first paragraph, replace "an approved non-shrink grout." with "grout." and line 4, in the second paragraph, replace "filtration geotextile" with "geotextile".

Page 3-3, Article 300-7, Backfilling, lines 37-38, in the first and second sentences of the fifth paragraph, replace "Excavatable flowable fill" with "Flowable fill".

ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE:

(6-19-12) (Rev. 1-19-16) 605, 609, 610, 650 SP6 R01

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 6-3, Article 605-7, APPLICATION RATES AND TEMPERATURES, replace this article, including Table 605-1, with the following:

Apply tack coat uniformly across the existing surface at target application rates shown in Table 605-1.

| TABLE 605-1 APPLICATION RATES FOR TACK COAT | | |
|--|----------------------|--|
| Existing Surface | Target Rate (gal/sy) | |
| | Emulsified Asphalt | |
| New Asphalt | 0.04 ± 0.01 | |
| Oxidized or Milled Asphalt | 0.06 ± 0.01 | |
| Concrete | 0.08 ± 0.01 | |

Apply tack coat at a temperature within the ranges shown in Table 605-2. Tack coat shall not be overheated during storage, transport or at application.

| TABLE 605-2 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE FOR TACK COAT | | |
|---|-------------------|--|
| Asphalt Material | Temperature Range | |
| Asphalt Binder, Grade PG 64-22 | 350 - 400°F | |
| Emulsified Asphalt, Grade RS-1H | 130 - 160°F | |
| Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1 | 130 - 160°F | |
| Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1H | 130 - 160°F | |
| Emulsified Asphalt, Grade HFMS-1 | 130 - 160°F | |
| Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-2 | 130 - 160°F | |

Page 6-7, Article 609-3, FIELD VERIFICATION OF MIXTURE AND JOB MIX FORMULA ADJUSTMENTS, lines 35-37, delete the second sentence of the second paragraph.

Page 6-18, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 40-41, delete the last sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 6-19, Subarticle 610-3(A), Mix Design-General, line 5, add the following as the first paragraph:

Warm mix asphalt (WMA) is allowed for use at the Contractor's option in accordance with the NCDOT Approved Products List for WMA Technologies available at:

 $\frac{https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/Warm\%20Mix\%}{20Asphalt\%20Approved\%20List.pdf}$

Page 6-20, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 47-48, replace the last sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

The JMF mix temperature shall be within the ranges shown in Table 610-1 unless otherwise approved.

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), replace Table 610-1 with the following:

| TABLE 610-1 MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT | | |
|--|---------------------|--|
| Binder Grade | JMF Mix Temperature | |
| PG 58-28; PG 64-22 | 250 - 290°F | |
| PG 70-22 | 275- 305°F | |
| PG 76-22 | 300- 325°F | |

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 1-2, in the first sentence of the first paragraph, delete "and compaction". Lines 4-7, delete the second paragraph and replace with the following:

When RAS is used, the JMF mix temperature shall be established at 275°F or higher.

Page 6-22, Article 610-4, WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, lines 15-17, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Do not place asphalt material when the air or surface temperatures, measured at the location of the paving operation away from artificial heat, do not meet Table 610-5.

Page 6-23, Article 610-4, WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, replace Table 610-5 with the following:

| TABLE 610-5 PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| Asphalt Concrete Mix Type | Minimum Surface and Air Temperature | |
| B25.0B, C | 35°F | |
| I19.0B, C, D | 35°F | |
| SF9.5A, S9.5B | 40°F ^A | |
| S9.5C, S12.5C | 45°F ^A | |
| S9.5D, S12.5D | 50°F | |

A. For the final layer of surface mixes containing recycled asphalt shingles (RAS), the minimum surface and air temperature shall be 50°F.

Page 6-23, Subarticle 610-5(A), General, lines 33-34, replace the last sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

Produce the mixture at the asphalt plant within ± 25 °F of the JMF mix temperature. The temperature of the mixture, when discharged from the mixer, shall not exceed 350°F.

Page 6-26, Article 610-7, HAULING OF ASPHALT MIXTURE, lines 22-23, in the fourth sentence of the first paragraph replace "so as to overlap the top of the truck bed and" with "to". Line 28, in the last paragraph, replace "+15 °F to -25 °F of the specified JMF temperature." with "±25 °F of the specified JMF mix temperature."

Page 6-26, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, line 34, add the following new paragraph:

As referenced in Section 9.6.3 of the *HMA/QMS Manual*, use the automatic screed controls on the paver to control the longitudinal profile. Where approved by the Engineer, the Contractor has the option to use either a fixed or mobile string line.

Page 6-29, Article 610-13, FINAL SURFACE TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE, line 39, add the following after the first sentence in the first paragraph:

Smoothness acceptance testing using the inertial profiler is not required on ramps, loops and turn lanes.

Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 15-16, replace the fourth sentence of the fourth paragraph with the following:

The interval at which relative profile elevations are reported shall be 2".

Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 25-28, replace the ninth paragraph with the following:

Operate the profiler at any speed as per the manufacturer's recommendations to collect valid data.

Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 30-31, delete the third sentence of the tenth paragraph.

Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 11-13, replace the first sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

After testing, transfer the profile data from the profiler portable computer's hard drive to a write once storage media (Flash drive, USB, DVD-R or CD-R) or electronic media approved by the Engineer.

Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 17-18, replace the first sentence of the fourth paragraph with the following:

Submit a report with the documentation and electronic data of the evaluation for each section to the Engineer within 10 days after completion of the smoothness testing. The report shall be in the tabular format for each 0.10 segment or a portion thereof with a summary of the MRI values and the localized roughness areas including corresponding project station numbers or acceptable reference points. Calculate the pay adjustments for all segments in accordance with the formulas in Sections (1) and (2) shown below. The Engineer shall review and approval all pay adjustments unless corrective action is required.

Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A)(1), Acceptance for New Construction, lines 36-37, replace the third paragraph with the following:

The price adjustment will apply to each 0.10-mile section or prorated for a portion thereof, based on the Mean Roughness Index (MRI), the average IRI values from both wheel paths.

Page 6-32, Subarticle 610-13(A)(2), Localized Roughness, lines 12-16, replace the first paragraph with the following:

Areas of localized roughness shall be identified through the "Smoothness Assurance Module (SAM)" provided in the ProVAL software. Use the SAM report to optimize repair strategies by analyzing the measurements from profiles collected using inertial profilers. The ride quality threshold for localized roughness shall be 165 in/mile for any sections that are 15 ft. to 100 ft. in length at the continuous short interval of 25 ft. Submit a continuous roughness report to identify each section with project station numbers or reference points outside the threshold and identify all localized roughness, with the signature of the Operator included with the submitted IRI trace and electronic files.

Page 6-32, Subarticle 610-13(A)(2), Localized Roughness, line 21, add the following new paragraph:

If the Engineer does not require corrective action, the pay adjustment for each area of localized roughness shall be based on the following formula:

$$PA = (165 - LR\#) 5$$

Where:

PA = Pay Adjustment (dollars)

LR# = The Localized Roughness number determined from SAM report for the

ride quality threshold

Page 6-41, Subarticle 650-3(B), Mix Design Criteria, replace Table 650-1 with the following:

| TABLE 650-1 OGAFC GRADATION CRITERIA | | | | | | |
|---|-----------|-----------------------|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Grading Requirements | | Total Percent Passing | | | | |
| Sieve Size (mm) | Type FC-1 | Type FC-1 Modified | Type FC-2 Modified | | | |
| 19.0 | - | - | 100 | | | |

| 12.5 | 100 | 100 | 80 - 100 |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 9.50 | 75 - 100 | 75 - 100 | 55 - 80 |
| 4.75 | 25 - 45 | 25 - 45 | 15 - 30 |
| 2.36 | 5 - 15 | 5 - 15 | 5 - 15 |
| 0.075 | 1.0 - 3.0 | 1.0 - 3.0 | 2.0 - 4.0 |

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:

(11-21-00) SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is \$ 337.14 per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on April 1, 2016.

FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:

(5-18-04) (Rev. 2-16-16) SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project in accordance with Section 610-13, *Final Surface Testing and Acceptance*.

GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350 TL-2:

(10-21-08) (Rev. 7-21-15) 862 SP08 R064

Description

Furnish and install guardrail anchor units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the 2012 Standard Specifications, and at locations shown in the plans.

Materials

Furnish guardrail anchor units listed on the NCDOT <u>Approved Products List</u> at https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/ or approved equal.

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail anchor unit certifying it meets the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 2 in accordance with Article 106-2 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail anchor unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail anchor unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the 2012 Standard

Specifications and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail anchor unit.

Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

Each

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Pay Unit

Guardrail Anchor Units, Type 350 TL-2

MATERIALS:

(2-21-12) (Rev. 3-15-16) 1000, 1002, 1005, 1016, 1018, 1024, 1050, 1074, 1078, 1080, 1081, 1086, 1084, 1087, 1092 SP10 R01

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, lines 9-10, replace the last sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Type IL, IP, IS or IT blended cement may be used instead of Portland cement.

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, line 14, add the following:

If any change is made to the mix design, submit a new mix design (with the exception of an approved pozzolan source change).

If any major change is made to the mix design, also submit new test results showing the mix design conforms to the criteria. Define a major change to the mix design as:

- (1) A source change in coarse aggregate, fine aggregate or cement.
- (2) A pozzolan class or type change (e.g. Class F fly ash to Class C fly ash).
- (3) A quantitative change in coarse aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), fine aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), water (applies to an increase only), cement (applies to a decrease only), or pozzolan (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%).

Use materials which do not produce a mottled appearance through rusting or other staining of the finished concrete surface.

Page 10-1, Article 1000-2, MATERIALS, line 16; Page 10-8, Subarticle 1000-7(A), Materials, line 8; and Page 10-18, Article 1002-2, MATERIALS, line 9, add the following to the table of item references:

ItemSectionType IL Blended Cement1024-1

Page 10-1, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 25-27, replace the second paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced.

Page 10-2, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 12-21, delete the third paragraph through the sixth paragraph beginning with "If any change is made to the mix design, submit..." through "...(applies to a decrease only)."

Page 10-5, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

| | | | | TA | ABLE 1000 | 0-1 | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|--|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|------------------|------|-------|--------|---------|
| | REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| . 0 | d s | Maxi | mum Wate | er-Cement | Ratio | | ency Max. Imp | | Cement | Content | | | | | | | |
| Class of | Min. Comp. Strength at 28 days | | Concrete | | Air-Entrained Concrete | | Entrained | | | | Entrained | | Non- Vibrated | Vibi | rated | Non- V | ibrated |
| | S | Rounded Aggregate | Angular Aggre-gate | Rounded Aggregate | Angular Aggre-gate | Vibrated | \ | Min. | Max. | Min. | Max. | | | | | | |
| Units | psi | | | | | inch | inch | lb/cy | lb/cy | lb/cy | lb/cy | | | | | | |
| AA | 4,500 | 0.381 | 0.426 | - | - | 3.5 | - | 639 | 715 | - | - | | | | | | |
| AA Slip Form | 4,500 | 0.381 | 0.426 | - | - | 1.5 | - | 639 | 715 | - | - | | | | | | |
| Drilled Pier | 4,500 | - | - | 0.450 | 0.450 | - | 5-7 dry 7-9 wet | - | - | 640 | 800 | | | | | | |
| A | 3,000 | 0.488 | 0.532 | 0.550 | 0.594 | 3.5 | 4 | 564 | - | 602 | - | | | | | | |
| В | 2,500 | 0.488 | 0.567 | 0.559 | 0.630 | 1.5 machine- placed 2.5 hand- placed | 4 | 508 | - | 545 | - | | | | | | |
| Sand Light- weight | 4,500 | - | 0.420 | - | - | 4 | - | 715 | - | - | - | | | | | | |
| Latex Modified | 3,000 7 day | 0.400 | 0.400 | - | - | 6 | - | 658 | - | - | - | | | | | | |
| Flowable Fill excavatable | 150 max. at 56 days | as needed | as needed | as needed | as needed | - | Flow- able | - | - | 40 | 100 | | | | | | |
| Flowable Fill | 125 | as needed | as needed | as needed | as needed | - | Flow- able | - | - | 100 | as needed | | | | | | |
| Pavement | 4,500 design, field 650 flexural, design only | 0.559 | 0.559 | - | - | 1.5 slip form 3.0 hand place | - | 526 | - | - | - | | | | | | |
| Precast | See Table 1077-1 | as needed | as needed | - | - | 6 | as needed | as needed | as needed | as needed | as needed | | | | | | |
| Prestress | per contract | See Table 1078-1 | See Table 1078-1 | - | - | 8 | - | 564 | as needed | - | - | | | | | | |

Page 10-6, Subarticle 1000-4(I), Use of Fly Ash, lines 36-2, replace the first paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced. Use Table 1000-1 to determine the maximum allowable water-cementitious material (cement + fly ash) ratio for the classes of concrete listed.

Page 10-7, Table 1000-3, MAXIMUM WATER-CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL RATIO, delete the table.

Page 10-7, Article 1000-5, HIGH EARLY STRENGTH PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, lines 30-31, delete the second sentence of the third paragraph.

Page 10-19, Article 1002-3, SHOTCRETE FOR TEMPORARY SUPPORT OF EXCAVATIONS, line 30, add the following at the end of Section 1002:

(H) Handling and Storing Test Panels

Notify the Area Materials Engineer when preconstruction or production test panels are made within 24 hours of shooting the panels. Field cure and protect test panels from damage in accordance with ASTM C1140 until the Department transports panels to the Materials and Tests Regional Laboratory for coring.

TABLE 1005-1 AGGREGATE GRADATION - COARSE AGGREGATE

Percentage of Total by Weight Passing

| | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|------|-----------|-----------------------|--|
| Std. Size # | 2" | 1 1/2" | 1" | 3/4" | 1/2" | 3/8" | #4 | #8 | #10 | #16 | #40 | #200 | Remarks |
| 4 | 100 | 90- 100 | 20- 55 | 0-15 | - | 0-5 | - | - | - | - | - | A | Asphalt Plant Mix |
| 467M | 100 | 95- 100 | - | 35- 70 | - | 0-30 | 0-5 | - | - | - | - | A | Asphalt Plant Mix |
| 5 | - | 100 | 90- 100 | 20- 55 | 0-10 | 0-5 | - | - | - | - | - | A | AST, Sediment Control Stone |
| 57 | - | 100 | 95- 100 | - | 25- 60 | - | 0-10 | 0-5 | - | - | - | A | AST, Str. Concrete, Shoulder Drain, Sediment Control Stone |
| 57M | - | 100 | 95- 100 | - | 25- 45 | - | 0-10 | 0-5 | - | - | - | A | AST, Concrete Pavement |
| 6M | - | - | 100 | 90- 100 | 20- 55 | 0-20 | 0-8 | - | - | - | - | A | AST |
| 67 | - | - | 100 | 90- 100 | - | 20- 55 | 0-10 | 0-5 | - | - | - | A | AST, Str. Concrete, Asphalt Plant Mix |
| 78M | - | - | - | 100 | 98- 100 | 75- 100 | 20- 45 | 0-15 | - | - | - | A | Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Str. Conc, Weep Hole Drains |
| 14M | - | - | - | - | - | 100 | 35- 70 | 5-20 | - | 0-8 | - | A | Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Weep Hole Drains, Str. Concrete |
| 9 | - | - | - | - | - | 100 | 85- 100 | 10- 40 | - | 0-10 | - | A | AST |
| ABC | - | 100 | 75- 97 | - | 55- 80 | - | 35- 55 | - | 25- 45 | - | 14- 30 | 4- 12 ^B | Aggregate Base Course, Aggregate Stabilization |
| ABC (M) | - | 100 | 75- 100 | - | 45- 79 | - | 20- 40 | - | 0- 25 | - | - | 0- 12 ^B | Maintenance Stabilization |
| Light- weight ^C | - | - | - | - | 100 | 80- 100 | 5- 40 | 0-20 | - | 0-10 | - | 0-2.5 | AST |

A. See Subarticle 1005-4(A).

B. See Subarticle 1005-4(B).

C. For Lightweight Aggregate used in Structural Concrete, see Subarticle 1014-2(E)(6).

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASSIFICATIONS, lines 27-32, replace with the following:

Select material is clean, unweathered durable, blasted rock material obtained from an approved source. While no specific gradation is required, the below criteria will be used to evaluate the materials for visual acceptance by the Engineer:

- (A) At least 50% of the rock has a diameter of from 1.5 ft to 3 ft,
- **(B)** 30% of the rock ranges in size from 2" to 1.5 ft in diameter, and
- (C) Not more than 20% of the rock is less than 2" in diameter. No rippable rock will be permitted.

Page 10-40, Tables 1018-1 and 1018-2, PIEDMONT, WESTERN AND COASTAL AREA CRITERIA FOR ACCEPTANCE OF BORROW MATERIAL, under second column in both tables, replace second row with the following:

Acceptable, but not to be used in the top 3 ft of embankment or backfill

Page 10-46, Article 1024-1, PORTLAND CEMENT, line 33, add the following as the ninth paragraph:

Use Type IL blended cement that meets AASHTO M 240, except that the limestone content is limited to between 5 and 12% by weight and the constituents shall be interground. Class F fly ash can replace a portion of Type IL blended cement and shall be replaced as outlined in Subarticle 1000-4(I) for Portland cement. For mixes that contain cement with alkali content between 0.6% and 1.0% and for mixes that contain a reactive aggregate documented by the Department, use a pozzolan in the amount shown in Table 1024-1.

Page 10-46, Table 1024-1, POZZOLANS FOR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, replace with the following:

| TABLE 1024-1 POZZOLANS FOR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| Pozzolan | Rate | | | |
| Class E Ely Ash | 20% - 30% by weight of required cement content | | | |
| Class F Fly Ash | with 1.0 lb Class F fly ash per lb of cement replaced | | | |
| Ground Granulated Blast | 35%-50% by weight of required cement content | | | |
| Furnace Slag | with 1.0 lb slag per lb of cement replaced | | | |
| Mismosilias | 4%-8% by weight of required cement content | | | |
| Microsilica | with 1.0 lb microsilica per lb of cement replaced | | | |

Page 10-47, Subarticle 1024-3(B), Approved Sources, lines 16-18, replace the second sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

Tests shall be performed by AASHTO's designated National Transportation Product Evaluation Program (NTPEP) laboratory for concrete admixture testing.

Page 10-65, Article 1050-1, GENERAL, line 41, replace the first sentence with the following:

All fencing material and accessories shall meet Section 106.

Page 10-115, Subarticle 1074-7(B), Gray Iron Castings, lines 10-11, replace the first two sentences with the following:

Supply gray iron castings meeting all facets of AASHTO M 306 excluding proof load. Proof load testing will only be required for new casting designs during the design process, and conformance to M306 loading (40,000 lb.) will be required only when noted on the design documents.

Page 10-126, Table 1078-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

| TABLE 1078-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| Property | 28 Day Design Compressive Strength 6,000 psi or less | 28 Day Design Compressive Strength greater than 6,000 psi | | | | |
| Maximum Water/Cementitious Material Ratio | 0.45 | 0.40 | | | | |
| Maximum Slump without HRWR | 3.5" | 3.5" | | | | |
| Maximum Slump with HRWR | 8" | 8" | | | | |
| Air Content (upon discharge into forms) | 5 + 2% | 5 + 2% | | | | |

Page 10-151, Article 1080-4, INSPECTION AND SAMPLING, lines 18-22, replace (B), (C) and (D) with the following:

- (B) At least 3 panels prepared as specified in 5.5.10 of AASHTO M 300, Bullet Hole Immersion Test.
- (C) At least 3 panels of 4"x6"x1/4" for the Elcometer Adhesion Pull Off Test, ASTM D4541.
- (D) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory for the Salt Fog Resistance Test, Cyclic Weathering Resistance Test, and Bullet Hole Immersion Test as specified in AASHTO M 300.
- (E) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory that the product has been tested for slip coefficient and meets AASHTO M253, Class B.

Page 10-161, Subarticle 1081-1(A), Classifications, lines 29-33, delete first 3 sentences of the description for Type 2 and replace with the following:

Type 2 - A low-modulus, general-purpose adhesive used in epoxy mortar repairs. It may be used to patch spalled, cracked or broken concrete where vibration, shock or expansion and contraction are expected.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(A), Classifications, lines 4-7, delete the second and third sentences of the description for Type 3A. Lines 16-22, delete Types 6A, 6B and 6C.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(B), Requirements, lines 26-30, replace the second paragraph with the following:

For epoxy resin systems used for embedding dowel bars, threaded rods, rebar, anchor bolts and other fixtures in hardened concrete, the manufacturer shall submit test results showing that the bonding system will obtain 125% of the specified required yield strength of the fixture. Furnish certification that, for the particular bolt grade, diameter and embedment depth required, the anchor system will not fail by adhesive failure and that there is no movement of the anchor bolt. For certification and anchorage, use 3,000 psi as the minimum Portland cement concrete compressive strength used in this test. Use adhesives that meet Section 1081.

List the properties of the adhesive on the container and include density, minimum and maximum temperature application, setting time, shelf life, pot life, shear strength and compressive strength.

| TABLE 1081-1 PROPERTIES OF MIXED EPOXY RESIN SYSTEMS | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------|---------|--------|-----------------|------------|------------|--------|
| Property | Type 1 | Type 2 | Type 3 | Type 3A | Type 4A | Type 4B | Type 5 |
| Viscosity-Poises at 77°F ± 2°F | Gel | 10-30 | 25-75 | Gel | 40-150 | 40-150 | 1-6 |
| Spindle No. | - | 3 | 4 | | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| Speed (RPM) | - | 20 | 20 | | 10 | 10 | 50 |
| Pot Life (Minutes) | 20-50 | 30-60 | 20-50 | 5-50 | 40-80 | 40-80 | 20-60 |
| Minimum Tensile Strength at 7 days (psi) | 1,500 | 2,000 | 4,000 | 4,000 | 1,500 | 1,500 | 4,000 |
| Tensile Elongation at 7 days (%) | 30 min. | 30 min. | 2-5 | 2-5 | 5-15 | 5-15 | 2-5 |
| Min. Compressive Strength of 2". mortar cubes at 24 hours | 3,000 (Neat) | 4,000- | 6,000- | 6,000 (Neat) | 3,000 | 3,000 | 6,000 |
| Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 7 days | 5,000 (Neat) | - | - | - | - | 5,000 | - |
| Maximum Water Absorption (%) | 1.5 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.5 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| Min. Bond Strength Slant Shear Test at 14 days (psi) | 1,500 | 1,500 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 1,500 | 1,500 | 1,500 |

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E), Prequalification, lines 31-33, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Manufacturers choosing to supply material for Department jobs must submit an application through the Value Management Unit with the following information for each type and brand name:

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(3), line 37, replace with the following:

(3) Type of the material in accordance with Articles 1081-1 and 1081-4,

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(6), line 1, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace "AASHTO M 237" with "the specifications".

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E), Prequalification, line 9-10, delete the second sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(F), Acceptance, line 14, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace "Type 1" with "Type 3".

Page 10-169, Subarticle 1081-3(G), Anchor Bolt Adhesives, delete this subarticle.

Page 10-170, Article 1081-3, HOT BITUMEN, line 9, add the following at the end of Section 1081:

1081-4 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR BONDING TRAFFIC MARKINGS

(A) General

This section covers epoxy resin adhesive for bonding traffic markers to pavement surfaces.

(B) Classification

The types of epoxies and their uses are as shown below:

Type I – Rapid Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive provides rapid adherence to traffic markers to the surface of pavement.

Type II – Standard Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive is recommended for adherence of traffic markers to pavement surfaces when rapid set is not required.

Type III – Rapid Setting, Low Viscosity, Water Resistant, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of rapid setting adhesive, due to its low viscosity, is appropriate only for use with embedded traffic markers.

Type IV – Standard Set Epoxy for Blade Deflecting-Type Plowable Markers.

(C) Requirements

Epoxies shall conform to the requirements set forth in AASHTO M 237.

(D) Prequalification

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(E).

(E) Acceptance

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(F).

Page 10-173, Article 1084-2, STEEL SHEET PILES, lines 37-38, replace first paragraph with the following:

Steel sheet piles detailed for permanent applications shall be hot rolled and meet ASTM A572 or ASTM A690 unless otherwise required by the plans. Steel sheet piles shall be coated as required by the plans. Galvanized sheet piles shall be coated in accordance with Section 1076. Metallized sheet piles shall be metallized in accordance to the Project Special Provision "Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)" with an 8 mil, 99.9% aluminum alloy coating and a 0.5 mil seal coating. Any portion of the metallized sheet piling encased in concrete shall receive a barrier coat. The barrier coat shall be an approved waterborne coating with a low-viscosity which readily absorbs into the pores of the aluminum thermal sprayed coating. The waterborne coating shall be applied at a spreading rate that results in a theoretical 1.5 mil dry film thickness. The manufacturer shall issue a letter of certification that the resin chemistry of the waterborne coating is compatible with the 99.9% aluminum thermal sprayed alloy and suitable for tidal water applications.

Page 10-174, Subarticle 1086-1(B)(1), Epoxy, lines 18-24, replace with the following:

The epoxy shall meet Article 1081-4.

The 2 types of epoxy adhesive which may be used are Type I, Rapid Setting, and Type II, Standard Setting. Use Type II when the pavement temperature is above 60°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent. Use Type I when the pavement temperature is between 50°F and 60°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent. Epoxy adhesive Type I, Cold Set, may be used to attach temporary pavement markers to the pavement surface when the pavement temperature is between 32°F and 50°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent.

Page 10-175, Subarticle 1086-2(E), Epoxy Adhesives, line 27, replace "Section 1081" with "Article 1081-4".

Page 10-177, Subarticle 1086-3(E), Epoxy Adhesives, line 22, replace "Section 1081" with "Article 1081-4".

Page 10-179, Subarticle 1087-4(A), Composition, lines 39-41, replace the third paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall not contain more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

Page 10-180, Subarticle 1087-4(B), Physical Characteristics, line 8, replace the second paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall comply with NCGS § 136-30.2 and 23 USC § 109(r).

Page 10-181, Subarticle 1087-7(A), Intermixed and Drop-on Glass Beads, line 24, add the following after the first paragraph:

Use X-ray Fluorescence for the normal sampling procedure for intermixed and drop-on beads, without crushing, to check for any levels of arsenic and lead. If any arsenic or lead is detected, the sample shall be crushed and repeat the test using X-ray Fluorescence. If the X-ray Fluorescence test shows more than a LOD of 5 ppm, test the beads using United States Environmental Protection Agency Method 6010B, 6010C or 3052 for no more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

SELECT MATERIAL, CLASS III, TYPE 3:

(1-17-12) 1016, 1044 SP10 R05

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III, add the following after line 14:

Type 3 Select Material

Type 3 select material is a natural or manufactured fine aggregate material meeting the following gradation requirements and as described in Sections 1005 and 1006:

| Percentage of Total by Weight Passing | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------|--------|-------|-------|------|------|------|
| 3/8" | #4 | #8 | #16 | #30 | #50 | #100 | #200 |
| 100 | 95-100 | 65-100 | 35-95 | 15-75 | 5-35 | 0-25 | 0-8 |

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III, line 15, replace "either type" with "Type 1, Type 2 or Type 3".

Page 10-62, Article 1044-1, line 36, delete the sentence and replace with the following: Subdrain fine aggregate shall meet Class III select material, Type 1 or Type 3.

Page 10-63, Article 1044-2, line 2, delete the sentence and replace with the following: Subdrain coarse aggregate shall meet Class V select material.

#57 STONE:

7-18-06 SPIO -1

Description

The Contractor shall place #57 stone in the in accordance with the details in the plans and the following provision.

Materials

ItemPay Unit#57 Stone1005

Construction Methods

The stone shall be placed and compacted as directed by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

#57 stone will be measured and paid for in tons that are completed and accepted. The stone will be measured by being weighed in trucks on certified platform scales or other certified weighing devices. The price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing, hauling, placing, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Pay Unit #57 Stone Ton

SANDBAG HEADWALLS:

(1-17-12) 420-9, 801-2, 1264-3 SPI 8-36

Description

Construct sandbag headwalls for temporary pipes in accordance with the contract. Sandbag headwalls are only for temporary applications and removed when no longer needed. When reinforced sandbag headwalls are required, install geotextile reinforcement as shown in the plans.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

| Item | Section |
|-------------------|-----------|
| Anchor Pins | 1056-2 |
| Geotextiles | 1056 |
| Reinforcing Steel | 1070 |
| Select Material | 1016 |
| Wire Staples | 1060-8(D) |

Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with wide width tensile strengths at ultimate in the machine direction (MD) as shown in the plans. Use 8" long steel spikes or 24" long #4 reinforcing steel bars to connect sandbags. Use Class III select material to fill acrylic sandbags that meet the Federal Commercial Item Description A-A-52140A. Provide Type 3 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the 2012 Standard Specifications for sandbags.

Construction Methods

Install temporary pipes and excavate as necessary for sandbag headwalls in accordance with the contract. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place geotextile reinforcement or sandbags until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

When reinforced sandbag headwalls are required, place geotextile reinforcement with the orientation, dimensions and number of layers shown in the plans and in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install geotextile reinforcement with the MD perpendicular to the headwall face. The MD is the direction of the length or long dimension of the geotextile roll. Do not splice or overlap geotextile reinforcement in the MD so seams are parallel to the headwall face.

Fill sandbags so when tied each bag is approximately 13" wide, 21" long and 4" to 5" thick. Stack sandbags with no negative batter (wall face leaning forward) so the headwall position is as shown in the plans. Do not leave any gaps between sandbags and pipes. Stagger sandbags from the row above and below and connect bags with spikes or reinforcing bars as shown in the plans. Construct sandbag headwalls with the wall face as near to vertical as possible and within 3" of the horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the plans.

When reinforced sandbag headwalls are required, wrap geotextile reinforcement at the headwall face as shown in the plans. Extend geotextile reinforcement at least 3 ft back behind sandbags into backfill and cover reinforcement with at least 3" of backfill. Overlap adjacent geotextile reinforcement at least 18" with seams oriented perpendicular to the headwall face. Hold geotextile reinforcement in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

Backfill sandbag headwalls in accordance with the contract. Place backfill in 8" to 10" thick lifts and compact backfill in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the 2012 Standard Specifications. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact backfill within 3 ft of sandbags.

Do not displace or damage geotextile reinforcement when placing and compacting backfill. Do not operate heavy equipment on geotextile reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8" of backfill. Replace any damaged geotextile reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

After sandbag headwalls are no longer needed, remove headwalls and dispose of materials.

Measurement and Payment

Sandbag Headwalls will be measured and paid in square feet. Sandbag headwalls will be measured as the square feet of exposed headwall face area and no measurement will be made for openings in headwalls for temporary pipes.

The contract unit price for *Sandbag Headwalls* will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and headwall materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, filling sandbags, removing headwalls and disposing of materials and supplying geotextile reinforcement, sandbags, select material, stakes, reinforcing bars and any incidentals necessary to construct sandbag headwalls.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitSandbag HeadwallsSquare Foot

SHOULDER AND SLOPE BORROW:

(3-19-13) 1019 SP10 R10

Use soil in accordance with Section 1019 of the 2012 Standard Specifications. Use soil consisting of loose, friable, sandy material with a PI greater than 6 and less than 25 and a pH ranging from 5.5 to 7.0.

Soil with a pH ranging from 4.0 to 5.5 will be accepted without further testing if additional limestone is provided in accordance with the application rates shown in Table 1019-1A. Soil type is identified during the soil analysis. Soils with a pH above 7.0 require acidic amendments to be added. Submit proposed acidic amendments to the Engineer for review and approval. Soils with a pH below 4.0 or that do not meet the PI requirements shall not be used.

| ADI | TABLE 1019-1A ADDITIONAL LIMESTONE APPLICATION RATE TO RAISE pH | | | | | | |
|-------------------|--|-------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| pH TEST RESULT | | | | | | | |
| 4.0 - 4.4 | 1,000 | 4,000 | 6,000 | | | | |
| 4.5 - 4.9 | 500 | 3,000 | 5,000 | | | | |
| 5.0 - 5.4 | NA | 2,000 | 4,000 | | | | |

Note: Limestone application rates shown in this table are in addition to the standard rate of 4000 lbs. / acre required for seeding and mulching.

No direct payment will be made for providing additional lime or acidic amendments for Ph adjustment.

GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY:

(3-17-15) 1003 SP10 R20

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Replace Section 1003 with the following:

GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY

1003-1 DESCRIPTION

This section addresses cement grout to be used for structures, foundations, retaining walls, concrete barriers, embankments, pavements and other applications in accordance with the contract. Produce non-metallic grout composed of Portland cement and water and at the Contractor's option or as required, aggregate and pozzolans. Include chemical admixtures as required or needed. Provide sand cement or neat cement grout as required. Define "sand cement grout" as grout with only fine aggregate and "neat cement grout" as grout without aggregate.

The types of grout with their typical uses are as shown below:

- **Type 1** A cement grout with only a 3-day strength requirement and a fluid consistency that is typically used for filling subsurface voids.
- **Type 2** A nonshrink grout with strength, height change and flow conforming to ASTM C1107 that is typically used for foundations, ground anchors and soil nails.
- **Type 3** A nonshrink grout with high early strength and freeze-thaw durability requirements that is typically used in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for concrete barriers and structures.
- **Type 4** A neat cement grout with low strength, a fluid consistency and high fly ash content that is typically used for slab jacking.
- **Type 5** A low slump, low mobility sand cement grout with minimal strength that is typically used for compaction grouting.

1003-2 MATERIALS

Refer to Division 10.

| Item | Section |
|--------------------------------------|---------|
| Chemical Admixtures | 1024-3 |
| Fine Aggregate | 1014-1 |
| Fly Ash | 1024-5 |
| Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag | 1024-6 |
| Portland Cement | 1024-1 |
| Silica Fume | 1024-7 |
| Water | 1024-4 |

Do not use grout that contains soluble chlorides or more than 1% soluble sulfate. At the Contractor's option, use an approved packaged grout instead of the materials above except for water. Use packaged grouts that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Use admixtures for grout that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List or other admixtures in accordance with Subarticle 1024-3(E) except do not use concrete additives or unclassified or other

admixtures in Type 4 or 5 grout. Use Class F fly ash for Type 4 grout and Type II Portland cement for Type 5 grout.

Use well graded rounded aggregate with a gradation, liquid limit (LL) and plasticity index (PI) that meet Table 1003-1 for Type 5 grout. Fly ash may be substituted for a portion of the fines in the aggregate. Do not use any other pozzolans in Type 5 grout.

| TABLE 1003-1 AGGREGATE REQUIREMENTS FOR TYPE 5 GROUT | | | | | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Grad | lation | Maximum Liquid | Maximum Plasticity | | | |
| Sieve Designation per AASHTO M 92 | Percentage Passing (% by weight) | Limit | Maximum Plasticity Index | | | |
| 3/8" | 100 | | | | | |
| No. 4 | 70 – 95 | | | | | |
| No. 8 | 50 – 90 | | | | | |
| No. 16 | 30 – 80 | N/A | N/A | | | |
| No. 30 | 25 – 70 | | | | | |
| No. 50 | 20 – 50 | | | | | |
| No. 100 | 15 – 40 | | | | | |
| No. 200 | 10 – 30 | 25 | 10 | | | |

1003-3 COMPOSITION AND DESIGN

When using an approved packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required. Otherwise, submit proposed grout mix designs for each grout mix to be used in the work. Mixes for all grout shall be designed by a Certified Concrete Mix Design Technician or an Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina. Mix proportions shall be determined by a testing laboratory approved by the Department. Base grout mix designs on laboratory trial batches that meet Table 1003-2 and this section. With permission, the Contractor may use a quantity of chemical admixture within the range shown on the current list of approved admixtures maintained by the Materials and Tests Unit.

Submit grout mix designs in terms of saturated surface dry weights on Materials and Tests Form 312U at least 35 days before proposed use. Adjust batch proportions to compensate for surface moisture contained in the aggregates at the time of batching. Changes in the saturated surface dry mix proportions will not be permitted unless revised grout mix designs have been submitted to the Engineer and approved.

Accompany Materials and Tests Form 312U with a listing of laboratory test results of compressive strength, density and flow or slump and if applicable, aggregate gradation, durability and height change. List the compressive strength of at least three 2" cubes at the age of 3 and 28 days.

The Engineer will review the grout mix design for compliance with the contract and notify the Contractor as to its acceptability. Do not use a grout mix until written notice has been received. Acceptance of the grout mix design or use of approved packaged grouts does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to furnish a product that meets the contract. Upon written request from the Contractor, a grout mix design accepted and used satisfactorily on any

Department project may be accepted for use on other projects.

Perform laboratory tests in accordance with the following test procedures:

| Property | Test Method |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Aggregate Gradation ^A | AASHTO T 27 |
| Compressive Strength | AASHTO T 106 |
| | AASHTO T 121, |
| Density (Unit Weight) | AASHTO T 133 ^B , |
| | ANSI/API RP ^C 13B-1 ^B (Section 4, Mud Balance) |
| Durability | AASHTO T 161 ^D |
| Flow | ASTM C939 (Flow Cone) |
| Height Change | ASTM C1090 ^E |
| Slump | AASHTO T 119 |

- **A.** Applicable to grout with aggregate.
- **B.** Applicable to Neat Cement Grout.
- C. American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice.
- **D.** Procedure A (Rapid Freezing and Thawing in Water) required.
- **E.** Moist room storage required.

1003-4 GROUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide grout types in accordance with the contract. Use grouts with properties that meet Table 1003-2. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of three 2" cubes at each age. Make cubes that meet AASHTO T 106 from the grout delivered for the work or mixed on-site. Make cubes at such frequencies as the Engineer may determine and cure them in accordance with AASHTO T 106.

| TABLE 1003-2 GROUT REQUIREMENTS | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|---------|------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Type of Grout | Type of Compressive | | Height Change | Flow ^A /Slump ^B | Minimum Durability Factor |
| | 3 days | 28 days | at 28 days | | |

| 1 | 3,000 psi | _ | _ | 10 - 30 sec | _ |
|----------------|----------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|----------------|---|
| 2 | Table 1 ^C | | Fluid Consistency ^C | _ | |
| | | | | Per Accepted | |
| 3 | 5,000 psi | - 0-0.2% | Grout Mix Design/ | 80 | |
| | r | | | Approved | |
| | | | | Packaged Grout | |
| 4 ^D | 600 psi | 1,500 psi | _ | 10 – 26 sec | _ |
| 5 | _ | 500 psi | _ | 1 – 3" | _ |

- **A.** Applicable to Type 1 through 4 grouts.
- **B.** Applicable to Type 5 grout.
- **C.** ASTM C1107.
- **D.** Use Type 4 grout with proportions by volume of 1 part cement and 3 parts fly ash.

1003-5 TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS

When using an approved packaged grout, follow the manufacturer's instructions for grout and air temperature at the time of placement. Otherwise, the grout temperature at the time of placement shall be not less than 50°F nor more than 90°F. Do not place grout when the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 40°F.

1003-6 ELAPSED TIME FOR PLACING GROUT

Agitate grout continuously before placement. Regulate the delivery so the maximum interval between the placing of batches at the work site does not exceed 20 minutes. Place grout before exceeding the times in Table 1003-3. Measure the elapsed time as the time between adding the mixing water to the grout mix and placing the grout.

| ELAI | TABLE 1003-3 PSED TIME FOR PLACING ((with continuous agitation) | GROUT |
|--|--|--------------------------------|
| | Maximun | n Elapsed Time |
| Air or Grout Temperature, Whichever is Higher | No Retarding Admixture Used | Retarding Admixture Used |
| 90°F or above | 30 minutes | 1 hr. 15 minutes |
| 80°F through 89°F | 45 minutes | 1 hr. 30 minutes |
| 79°F or below | 60 minutes | 1 hr. 45 minutes |

1003-7 MIXING AND DELIVERY

Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. When using an approved packaged grout, mix grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Otherwise, comply with Articles 1000-8 through 1000-12 to the extent applicable for grout instead of concrete.

GEOSYNTHETICS:

(2-16-16) 1056 SP10 R25

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Replace Section 1056 with the following:

SECTION 1056 GEOSYNTHETICS

1056-1 DESCRIPTION

Provide geosynthetics for subsurface drainage, separation, stabilization, reinforcement, erosion control, filtration and other applications in accordance with the contract. Use geotextiles, geocomposite drains and geocells that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List. Prefabricated geocomposite drains include sheet, strip and vertical drains (PVDs), i.e., "wick drains" consisting of a geotextile attached to and/or encapsulating a plastic drainage core. Geocells are comprised of ultrasonically welded polymer strips that when expanded form a 3D honeycomb grid that is typically filled with material to support vegetation.

If necessary or required, hold geotextiles and sheet drains in place with new wire staples, i.e., "sod staples" that meet Subarticle 1060-8(D) or new anchor pins. Use steel anchor pins with a diameter of at least 3/16" and a length of at least 18" and with a point at one end and a head at the other end that will retain a steel washer with an outside diameter of at least 1.5".

1056-2 HANDLING AND STORING

Load, transport, unload and store geosynthetics so geosynthetics are kept clean and free of damage. Label, ship and store geosynthetics in accordance with Section 7 of AASHTO M 288. Geosynthetics with defects, flaws, deterioration or damage will be rejected. Do not unwrap geosynthetics until just before installation. Do not leave geosynthetics exposed for more than 7 days before covering except for geosynthetics for temporary wall faces and erosion control.

1056-3 CERTIFICATIONS

Provide Type 1, Type 2 or Type 4 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 for geosynthetics. Define "minimum average roll value" (MARV) in accordance with ASTM D4439. Provide certifications with MARV for geosynthetic properties as required. Test geosynthetics using laboratories accredited by the Geosynthetic Accreditation Institute (GAI) to perform the required test methods. Sample geosynthetics in accordance with ASTM D4354.

1056-4 GEOTEXTILES

When required, sew geotextiles together in accordance with Article X1.1.4 of AASHTO M 288. Provide sewn seams with seam strengths meeting the required strengths for the geotextile type and class specified.

Provide geotextile types and classes in accordance with the contract. Geotextiles will be identified by the product name printed directly on the geotextile. When geotextiles are not marked with a product name or marked with only a manufacturing plant identification code, geotextiles will be identified by product labels attached to the geotextile wrapping. When identification is based on labels instead of markings, unwrap geotextiles just before use in the presence of the Engineer to confirm that the product labels on both ends of the outside of the geotextile outer wrapping match the labels affixed to both ends of the inside of the geotextile roll core. Partial geotextile rolls without the product name printed on the geotextile or product labels affixed to the geotextile roll core may not be used.

Use woven or nonwoven geotextiles with properties that meet Table 1056-1. Define "machine direction" (MD) and "cross-machine direction" (CD) in accordance with ASTM D4439.

| | TABLE 1056-1 GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|--------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|--|---------------|--|---|---------------|
| Dwanauty | | | Require | ment | | | | | |
| Property | Type 1 | Type 2 | Type 3 ^A | Type 4 | Type 5 ^B | Test | | | |
| Typical Application | Shoulder Drains | Under Rip Rap | Silt Fence Fabric | Soil Stabilization | Temporary Walls | Method | | | |
| Elongation (MD & CD) | ≥ 50% | ≥ 50% | ≤ 25% | < 50% | < 50% | ASTM D4632 | | | |
| Grab Strength (MD & CD) | | | 100 lb ^C | | | ASTM D4632 | | | |
| Tear Strength (MD & CD) | Table 1 ^D , Class 3 Class 1 | | _ | ASTM D4533 | | | | | |
| Puncture Strength | | | _ | | | ASTM D6241 | | | |
| Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD & CD) | _ | _ | _ | _ | 2,400 lb/ft ^C (unless required otherwise in the contract) | ASTM D4595 | | | |
| Permittivity | Table 2 ^D , | Table 6 ^D , | | | 0.20 sec ^{-1,C} | ASTM D4491 | | | |
| Apparent Opening Size | 15% to 50% in Situ Soil | 15% to 50% <i>in Situ</i> Soil | Table 7 ^D | Table 5 ^D | 0.60 mm ^E | ASTM D4751 | | | |
| UV Stability (Retained Strength) | Passing | Passing 0.075mm | Passing | Passing | ng Passing | | | 70% ^C (after 500 hr of exposure) | ASTM D4355 |

- **A.** Minimum roll width of 36" required.
- **B.** Minimum roll width of 13 ft required.
- C. MARV per Article 1056-3.
- **D.** AASHTO M 288.
- **E.** Maximum average roll value.

1056-5 GEOCOMPOSITE DRAINS

Provide geocomposite drain types in accordance with the contract and with properties that meet Table 1056-2.

| | TABLE 1056-2 GEOCOMPOSITE DRAIN REQUIREMENTS | | | | | | |
|----------|---|-------------|------------|--------|--|--|--|
| D | | Requirement | | | | | |
| Property | Sheet Drain | Strip Drain | Wick Drain | Method | | | |
| Width | ≥ 12" (unless required otherwise in the contract) | 12" ±1/4" | 4" ±1/4" | N/A | | | |

| In-Plane Flow Rate ^A | 6 gpm/ft | 15 gpm/ft | 1.5 gpm ^B | |
|---------------------------------|------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-------|
| (with gradient of 1.0 | @ applied normal | @ applied normal | @ applied normal | ASTM |
| and 24-hour seating | compressive | compressive | compressive | D4716 |
| period) | stress of 10 psi | stress of 7.26 psi | stress of 40 psi | |

- **A.** MARV per Article 1056-3.
- **B.** Per 4" drain width.

For sheet and strip drains, use accessories (e.g., pipe outlets, connectors, fittings, etc.) recommended by the Drain Manufacturer. Provide sheet and strip drains with Type 1 geotextiles heat bonded or glued to HDPE, polypropylene or high impact polystyrene drainage cores that meet Table 1056-3.

| TABLE 1056-3 DRAINAGE CORE REQUIREMENTS | | | | | |
|---|--------------------|-------------|---------------------|--|--|
| Duonautri | Requirement (MARV) | | Test Method | | |
| Property | Sheet Drain | Strip Drain | | | |
| Thickness | 1/4" | 1" | ASTM D1777 or D5199 | | |
| Compressive Strength | 40 psi | 30 psi | ASTM D6364 | | |

For wick drains with a geotextile wrapped around a corrugated drainage core and seamed to itself, use drainage cores with an ultimate tensile strength of at least 225 lb per 4" width in accordance with ASTM D4595 and geotextiles with properties that meet Table 1056-4.

| TABLE 1056-4 WICK DRAIN GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS | | | | |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------|--|--|
| Property | Requirement | Test Method | | |
| Elongation | ≥ 50% | ASTM D4632 | | |
| Grab Strength | T-1.1- 1A | ASTM D4632 | | |
| Tear Strength | Table 1 ^A , | ASTM D4533 | | |
| Puncture Strength | Class 3 | ASTM D6241 | | |
| Permittivity | 0.7 sec ^{-1,B} | ASTM D4491 | | |
| Apparent Opening Size (AOS) | Table 2 ^A , | ASTM D4751 | | |
| UV Stability | > 50% in Situ Soil | A CTM D 1255 | | |
| (Retained Strength) | Passing 0.075 mm | ASTM D4355 | | |

- **A.** AASHTO M 288.
- **B.** MARV per Article 1056-3.

For wick drains with a geotextile fused to both faces of a corrugated drainage core along the peaks of the corrugations, use wick drains with an ultimate tensile strength of at least 1,650 lb/ft in accordance with ASTM D4595 and geotextiles with a permittivity, AOS and UV stability that meet Table 1056-4.

1056-6 GEOCELLS

Geocells will be identified by product labels attached to the geocell wrapping. Unwrap geocells just before use in the presence of the Engineer. Previously opened geocell products will be rejected.

Manufacture geocells from virgin polyethylene resin with no more than 10% rework, also called "regrind", materials. Use geocells made from textured and perforated HDPE strips with an open area of 10% to 20% and properties that meet Table 1056-5.

| TABLE 1056-5 GEOCELL REQUIREMENTS | | | | |
|---|---------------------|--|--|--|
| Property | Minimum Requirement | Test Method | | |
| Cell Depth | 4" | N/A | | |
| Sheet Thickness | 50 mil -5%, +10% | ASTM D5199 | | |
| Density | 58.4 lb/cf | ASTM D1505 | | |
| Carbon Black Content | 1.5% | ASTM D1603 or D4218 | | |
| ESCR ^A | 5000 hr | ASTM D1693 | | |
| Coefficient of Direct Sliding (with material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2) | 0.85 | ASTM D5321 | | |
| Short-Term Seam (Peel) Strength (for 4" seam) | 320 lb | USACE ^C Technical Report GL-86-19, | | |
| Long-Term Seam (Hang) Strength ^B (for 4" seam) | 160 lb | Appendix A | | |

- A. Environmental Stress Crack Resistance.
- **B.** Minimum test period of 168 hr with a temperature change from 74°F to 130°F in 1-hour cycles.
- **C.** US Army Corps of Engineers.

Provide geocell accessories (e.g., stakes, pins, clips, staples, rings, tendons, anchors, deadmen, etc.) recommended by the Geocell Manufacturer.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS - EROSION CONTROL

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

(5-1-15) S-4

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective August 3, 2011 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources Division of Water Quality. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING:

(WestEd)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

Shoulder and Median Areas

| August 1 - June 1 | | May 1 - September 1 | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|--|
| 20# | Kentucky Bluegrass | 20# | Kentucky Bluegrass | |
| 75# | Hard Fescue | 75# | Hard Fescue | |
| 25# | Rye Grain | 10# | German or Browntop Millet | |
| 500# | Fertilizer | 500# | Fertilizer | |
| 4000# | Limestone | 4000# | Limestone | |

Areas Beyond the Mowing Pattern, Waste and Borrow Areas:

| August 1 - June 1 | | May 1 - S | May 1 - September 1 | |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|---|--|
| 100# | Tall Fescue | 100# | Tall Fescue | |
| 15# | Kentucky Bluegrass | 15# | Kentucky Bluegrass | |
| 30# | Hard Fescue | 30# | Hard Fescue | |
| 25# | Rye Grain | 10# | German or Browntop Millet | |
| 500# | Fertilizer | 500# | Fertilizer | |
| 4000# | Limestone | 4000# | Limestone | |
| 30# 25# 500# | Hard Fescue Rye Grain Fertilizer | 30# 10# 500# | Hard Fescue German or Browntop M Fertilizer | |

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

| 06 Dust 2 nd Millennium | Escalade Essential | Justice Kalahari | Scorpion Serengeti |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 3 rd Millennium | Evergreen 2 | Kentucky 31* | Shelby |
| Apache III | Falcon IV | Kitty Hawk 2000 | Sheridan |
| Avenger | Falcon NG | Legitimate | Signia |
| Barlexas | Falcon V | Lexington | Silver Hawk |
| Barlexas II | Faith | LSD | Sliverstar |
| Bar Fa | Fat Cat | Magellan | Shenandoah Elite |
| Barrera | Festnova | Matador | Sidewinder |
| Barrington | Fidelity | Millennium SRP | Skyline |
| Barrobusto | Finelawn Elite | Monet | Solara |
| Barvado | Finelawn Xpress | Mustang 4 | Southern Choice II |
| Biltmore | Finesse II | Ninja 2 | Speedway |
| Bingo | Firebird | Ol' Glory | Spyder LS |
| Bizem | Firecracker LS | Olympic Gold | Sunset Gold |
| Blackwatch | Firenza | Padre | Taccoa |
| Blade Runner II | Five Point | Patagonia | Tanzania |
| Bonsai | Focus | Pedigree | Trio |
| Braveheart | Forte | Picasso | Tahoe II |
| Bravo | Garrison | Piedmont | Talladega |
| Bullseye | Gazelle II | Plantation | Tarheel |
| Cannavaro | Gold Medallion | Proseeds 5301 | Terrano |
| Catalyst | Grande 3 | Prospect | Titan ltd |
| Cayenne | Greenbrooks | Pure Gold | Titanium LS |
| Cessane Rz | Greenkeeper | Quest | Tracer |
| Chipper | Gremlin | Raptor II | Traverse SRP |
| Cochise IV | Greystone | Rebel Exeda | Tulsa Time |
| Constitution | Guardian 21 | Rebel Sentry | Turbo |
| Corgi | Guardian 41 | Rebel IV | Turbo RZ |
| Corona | Hemi | Regiment II | Tuxedo RZ |
| Coyote | Honky Tonk | Regenerate | Ultimate |
| Darlington | Hot Rod | Rendition | Venture |
| Davinci | Hunter | Rhambler 2 SRP | Umbrella |
| Desire | Inferno | Rembrandt | Van Gogh |
| Dominion | Innovator | Reunion | Watchdog |
| Dynamic | Integrity | Riverside | Wolfpack II |
| Dynasty | Jaguar 3 | RNP | Xtremegreen |
| Endeavor | Jamboree | Rocket | - |
| | | | |

*Note: Kentucky 31 will no longer be an approved NCDOT Tall Fescue Cultivar after December 31, 2015.

Approved Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivars:

| 4-Season Alexa II America Apollo Arcadia Aries Armada Arrow Arrowhead Aura Avid Award Award Awesome Bandera Barduke | Blue Velvet Blueberry Boomerang Brilliant Cabernet Champagne Champlain Chicago II Corsair Courtyard Delight Diva Dynamo Eagleton Emblem | Gladstone Granite Hampton Harmonie Impact Jefferson Juliet Jump Start Keeneland Langara Liberator Madison Mercury Midnight Midnight II | Quantum Leap Rambo Rhapsody Rhythm Rita Royce Rubicon Rugby II Shiraz Showcase Skye Solar Eclipse Sonoma Sorbonne Starburst |
|---|---|--|---|
| Arrowhead | Corsair | • | |
| Aura | Courtyard | Langara | Showcase |
| Avid | Delight | Liberator | Skye |
| Award | Diva | Madison | Solar Eclipse |
| Awesome | Dynamo | Mercury | Sonoma |
| Bandera | Eagleton | Midnight | Sorbonne |
| Barduke | Emblem | Midnight II | Starburst |
| Barnique | Empire | Moon Shadow | Sudden Impact |
| Baroness | Envicta | Moonlight SLT | Total Eclipse |
| Barrister | Everest | Mystere | Touche |
| Barvette HGT | Everglade | Nu Destiny | Tsunami |
| Bedazzled | Excursion | NuChicago | Unique |
| Belissimo | Freedom II | NuGlade | Valor |
| Bewitched | Freedom III | Odyssey | Voyager II |
| Beyond | Front Page | Perfection | Washington |
| | Futurity | Pinot | Zinfandel |
| Blacksburg II | 1 acares | | |
| Blacksburg II Blackstone | Gaelic | Princeton 105 | |

Approved Hard Fescue Cultivars:

| Aurora II | Eureka II | Oxford | Scaldis II |
|-------------|-----------|------------|------------|
| Aurora Gold | Firefly | Reliant II | Spartan II |
| Berkshire | Granite | Reliant IV | Stonehenge |
| Bighorn GT | Heron | Rescue 911 | _ |
| Chariot | Nordic | Rhino | |

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 20# Sericea Lespedeza and 15# Crown Vetch January 1 - December 31.

The Crown Vetch Seed should be double inoculated if applied with a hand seeder. Four times the normal rate of inoculant should be used if applied with a hydroseeder. If a fertilizer-seed slurry is used, the required limestone should also be included to prevent fertilizer acidity from killing the inoculant bacteria. Caution should be used to keep the inoculant below 80° F to prevent harm to the bacteria. The rates and grades of fertilizer and limestone shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS: Description

This project is located in an *Environmentally Sensitive Area*. This designation requires special procedures to be used for clearing and grubbing, temporary stream crossings, and grading operations within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas identified on the plans and as designated by the Engineer. This also requires special procedures to be used for seeding and mulching and staged seeding within the project.

The Environmentally Sensitive Area shall be defined as a 50-foot buffer zone on both sides of the stream or depression measured from top of streambank or center of depression.

Construction Methods

(A) Clearing and Grubbing

In areas identified as Environmentally Sensitive Areas, the Contractor may perform clearing operations, but not grubbing operations until immediately prior to beginning grading operations as described in Article 200-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. Only clearing operations (not grubbing) shall be allowed in this buffer zone until immediately prior to beginning grading operations. Erosion control devices shall be installed immediately following the clearing operation.

(B) Grading

Once grading operations begin in identified Environmentally Sensitive Areas, work shall progress in a continuous manner until complete. All construction within these areas shall progress in a continuous manner such that each phase is complete and areas are permanently stabilized prior to beginning of next phase. Failure on the part of the Contractor to complete any phase of construction in a continuous manner in Environmentally Sensitive Areas will be just cause for the Engineer to direct the suspension of work in accordance with Article 108-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(C) Temporary Stream Crossings

Any crossing of streams within the limits of this project shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements of Subarticle 107-13(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

(D) Seeding and Mulching

Seeding and mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Seeding and mulching shall be performed on the areas disturbed by construction immediately following final grade establishment. No appreciable time shall lapse into the contract time without stabilization of slopes, ditches and other areas within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas.

(E) Stage Seeding

The work covered by this section shall consist of the establishment of a vegetative cover on cut and fill slopes as grading progresses. Seeding and mulching shall be done in stages on cut and fill slopes that are greater than 20 feet in height measured along the slope, or greater than 2 ACR in area. Each stage shall not exceed the limits stated above.

Additional payments will not be made for the requirements of this section, as the cost for this work shall be included in the contract unit prices for the work involved.

IMPERVIOUS DIKE:

Description

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing an *Impervious Dike* for the purpose of diverting normal stream flow around the construction site. The Contractor shall construct an impervious dike in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The impervious dike shall not permit seepage of water into the construction site or contribute to siltation of the stream. The impervious dike shall be constructed of an acceptable material in the locations noted on the plans or as directed.

Materials

Acceptable materials shall include but not be limited to sheet piles, sandbags, and/or the placement of an acceptable size stone lined with polypropylene or other impervious geotextile.

Earth material shall not be used to construct an impervious dike when it is in direct contact with the stream unless vegetation can be established before contact with the stream takes place.

Measurement and Payment

Impervious Dike will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of impervious dike(s) constructed, measured in place from end to end of each separate installation that has been completed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including but not limited to furnishing materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of the impervious dike.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitImpervious DikeLinear Foot

MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation at stream banks and disturbed areas within the project limits as directed.

REFORESTATION:

Description

Reforestation will be planted within interchanges and along the outside borders of the road, and in other areas as directed. Reforestation is not shown on the plan sheets. See the Reforestation Detail Sheet.

All non-maintained riparian buffers impacted by the placement of temporary fill or clearing activities shall be restored to the preconstruction contours and re-vegetated with native woody species.

The entire *Reforestation* operation shall comply with the requirements of Section 1670 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Materials

Reforestation shall be bare root seedlings 12"-18" tall.

Construction Methods

Reforestation shall be shall be planted as soon as practical following permanent Seeding and Mulching. The seedlings shall be planted in a 16-foot wide swath adjacent to mowing pattern line, or as directed.

Root dip: The roots of reforestation seedlings shall be coated with a slurry of water, and either a fine clay (kaolin) or a superabsorbent that is designated as a bare root dip. The type, mixture ratio, method of application, and the time of application shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

With the approval of the Engineer, seedlings may be coated before delivery to the job or at the time of planting, but at no time shall the roots of the seedlings be allowed to dry out. The roots shall be moistened immediately prior to planting.

Seasonal Limitations: *Reforestation* shall be planted from November 15 through March 15.

Measurement and Payment

Reforestation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1670-17 of the Standard Specifications.

RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL: Description

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

| Section | Erosion Control Item | Unit |
|---------|----------------------------------|--------|
| 1605 | Temporary Silt Fence | LF |
| 1606 | Special Sediment Control Fence | LF/TON |
| 1615 | Temporary Mulching | ACR |
| 1620 | Seed - Temporary Seeding | LB |
| 1620 | Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding | TN |
| 1631 | Matting for Erosion Control | SY |
| SP | Coir Fiber Mat | SY |
| 1640 | Coir Fiber Baffles | LF |
| SP | Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat | SY |

| 1660 | Seeding and Mulching | ACR |
|------|-------------------------------|-----|
| 1661 | Seed - Repair Seeding | LB |
| 1661 | Fertilizer - Repair Seeding | TON |
| 1662 | Seed - Supplemental Seeding | LB |
| 1665 | Fertilizer Topdressing | TON |
| SP | Safety/Highly Visible Fencing | LF |
| SP | Response for Erosion Control | EA |

Construction Methods

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in the NPDES Inspection Form SPPP30. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

Measurement and Payment

Response for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the Standard Specifications will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitResponse for Erosion ControlEach

TEMPORARY ROCK SILT CHECK TYPE A WITH EXCELSIOR MATTING AND POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM): Description

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and Polyacrylamide (PAM) are devices utilized in temporary and permanent ditches to reduce runoff velocity and incorporate PAM into the construction runoff to increase settling of sediment particles and reduce turbidity of runoff. Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A, matting installation, PAM application, and removing Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM.

Materials

Structural stone shall be class B stone that meets the requirements of Section 1042 of the *Standard Specifications* for Stone for Erosion Control, Class B.

Sediment control stone shall be #5 or #57 stone, which meets the requirements of Section 1005 of the *Standard Specifications* for these stone sizes.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Excelsior Matting in Subarticle 1060-8(B) of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each Temporary Rock Silt Check Type A. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1633-3(A) of the *Standard Specifications*, Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1633.01 and the detail provided in the plans.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and anchored by placing Class B stone on top of the matting at the upper and lower ends.

Apply PAM at a rate of 3.5 ounces over the center portion of the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A and matting where the water is going to flow over. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities and after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM until the project is accepted or until the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1633-5 of the Standard Specifications, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitPolyacrylamide(PAM)Pound

STOCKPILE AREAS:

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

 $\frac{http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/ContractedRecl_amationProcedures.pdf$

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

LAWN TYPE APPEARANCE:

All areas adjacent to lawns must be hand finished as directed to give a lawn type appearance. Remove all trash, debris, and stones ¾" and larger in diameter or other obstructions that could interfere with providing a smooth lawn type appearance. These areas shall be reseeded to match their original vegetative conditions, unless directed otherwise by the Field Operations Engineer.

COIR FIBER MAT:

Description

Furnish material, install and maintain coir fiber mat in locations shown on the plans or in locations as directed. Work includes providing all materials, excavating and backfilling, and placing and securing coir fiber mat with stakes, steel reinforcement bars or staples as directed.

Materials

ItemSectionCoir Fiber Mat1060-14

Anchors:

Stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a u shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Place the coir fiber mat immediately upon final grading. Provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent the contact of the mat with the soil. Unroll the mat and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface.

For stream relocation applications, take care to preserve the required line, grade, and cross section of the area covered. Bury the top slope end of each piece of mat in a narrow trench at least 6 in. deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the buried end of the second roll so there is a 6 in. overlap. Construct check trenches at least 12 in. deep every 50 ft. longitudinally along the edges of the mat or as directed. Fold over and bury mat to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap mat at least 6 in. where 2 or more widths of mat are installed side by side.

Place anchors across the mat at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the mat 3 ft. apart.

Adjustments in the trenching or anchoring requirements to fit individual site conditions may be required.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for anchor items.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitCoir Fiber MatSquare Yard

PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT: Description

This work consists of furnishing and placing *Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat*, of the type specified, over previously prepared areas as directed.

Materials

The product shall be a permanent erosion control reinforcement mat and shall be constructed of synthetic or a combination of coconut and synthetic fibers evenly distributed throughout the mat between a bottom UV stabilized netting and a heavy duty UV stabilized top net. The matting shall be stitched together with UV stabilized polypropylene thread to form a permanent three-dimensional structure. The mat shall have the following minimum physical properties:

| Property | Test Method | Value | Unit |
|--|------------------------|--------------|-----------|
| Light Penetration | ASTM D6567 | 9 | % |
| Thickness | ASTM D6525 | 0.40 | in |
| Mass Per Unit Area | ASTM D6566 | 0.55 | lb/sy |
| Tensile Strength | ASTM D6818 | 385 | lb/ft |
| Elongation (Maximum) | ASTM D6818 | 49 | % |
| Resiliency | ASTM D1777 | >70 | % |
| UV Stability * | ASTM D4355 | ≥80 | % |
| Porosity (Permanent Net) | ECTC Guidelines | ≥85 | % |
| Maximum Permissible Shear Stress (Vegetated) | Performance Bench Test | <u>≥</u> 8.0 | lb/ft^2 |
| Maximum Allowable Velocity (Vegetated) | Performance Bench Test | ≥16.0 | ft/s |

^{*}ASTM D1682 Tensile Strength and % strength retention of material after 1000 hours of exposure.

Submit a certification (Type 1, 2, or 3) from the manufacturer showing:

- (A) the chemical and physical properties of the mat used, and
- (B) conformance of the mat with this specification.

Construction Methods

Matting shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1631-3(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas to be protected with the mat shall be brought to final grade and seeded in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*. The surface of the soil shall be smooth, firm, stable and free of rocks, clods, roots or other obstructions that would prevent the mat from lying in direct contact with the soil surface. Areas where the mat is to be placed will not need to be mulched.

Measurement and Payment

Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat is installed and accepted. Overlaps will not be included in the measurement, and will be considered as incidental to the work. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the mat, including overlaps, and for all required maintenance.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitPermanent Soil Reinforcement MatSquare Yard

NATIVE GRASS SEEDING AND MULCHING (WEST)

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation and/or trout stream construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

| August 1 - June 1 | | May 1 – September 1 | |
|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|
| 18# | Creeping Red Fescue | 18# | Creeping Red Fescue |
| 8# | Big Bluestem | 8# | Big Bluestem |
| 6# | Indiangrass | 6# | Indiangrass |
| 4# | Switchgrass | 4# | Switchgrass |
| 35# | Rye Grain | 25# | German or Browntop Millet |
| 500# | Fertilizer | 500# | Fertilizer |
| 4000# | Limestone | 4000# | Limestone |

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

Aberdeen Boreal Epic Cindy Lou

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Measurement and Payment

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:

Description

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Materials

(A) Safety Fencing

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

Construction Methods

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. Posts shall be installed a minimum of 2 ft. into the ground. If hand set, all backfill

material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying*, except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(5) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Safety Fence
Linear Foot

CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE:

(1-19-16)

Description

Concrete washout structures are enclosures above or below grade to contain concrete waste water and associated concrete mix from washing out ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, or other equipment. Concrete washouts must collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids, so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. These enclosures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with wash out operations.

The concrete washout structure may include constructed devices above or below ground and or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete waste water.

Materials

ItemSectionTemporary Silt Fence1605

Safety Fence shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Geomembrane basin liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability; it shall consist of a polypropylene or polyethylene 10 mil think geomembrane. If the minimum setback dimensions can be achieved the liner is not required. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

Construction Methods

Build an enclosed earthen berm or excavate to form an enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed.

Install temporary silt fence around the perimeter of the enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed if structure is not located in an area where existing erosion and sedimentation control devices are capable to containing any loss of sediment.

Post a sign with the words "Concrete Washout" in close proximity of the concrete washout area, so it is clearly visible to site personnel.

The construction details for the above grade and below grade concrete washout structures can be found on the following web page link:

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/soil_water/details/

Alternate details for accommodating concrete washout may be submitted for review and approval.

The alternate details shall include the method used to retain and dispose of the concrete waste water within the project limits and in accordance with the minimum setback requirements. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

Maintenance and Removal

Maintain the concrete washout structure(s) to provide adequate holding capacity plus a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition after reaching 75% capacity.

Inspect concrete washout structures for damage and maintain for effectiveness.

Remove the concrete washout structures and sign upon project completion. Grade the earth material to match the existing contours and permanently seed and mulch area.

Measurement and Payment

Concrete Washout Structure will be paid for per each enclosure installed in accordance with the details. If alternate details are approved then those details will also be paid for per each approved and installed device.

Temporary Silt Fence will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1605-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS -STRUCTURE

CORRUGATED ALUMINUM PIPE CULVERT AND CAST-IN-PLACE HEADWALLS, WING WALLS, AND FOOTING

General

This special provision covers the design, fabrication, furnishing, and installation of a corrugated aluminum pipe culvert and cast-in-place concrete headwalls, wing walls, and footing for a culvert intended for conveyance of storm water for the types, sizes, and designations as shown on the plans and further specified in these specifications.

When an aluminum bottomless culvert is required on the plans, design the aluminum culvert sections in accordance with the latest edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications. Provide the size as indicated on the plans. Detail the culvert with cast-in-place headwalls, wings walls, and footings. Precast wing walls and footings will not be allowed. Provide a corrugated aluminum culvert that meets the requirements of Section 1032 (Culvert Pipe) and any other applicable parts of the NCDOT Standard Specifications.

The design of the aluminum members and cast-in-place headwalls, wing walls, and footings is the responsibility of the Contractor and is subject to review, comments, and approval. Submit two sets of detailed plans and one set of design calculations for review. Include all details in the plans, including the size and spacing of the required reinforcement necessary to build the cast-in-place headwalls, wing walls, and footings. The design calculations shall include a summary sheet showing the design loads, material properties, and load cases. The headwalls and wing walls shall design for rail loads. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer design all structural items and seal the plans and required design calculations. After the plans and design calculations are reviewed and, if necessary, the corrections made, submit one set of reproducible tracings on 22" x 34" sheets to become part of the contract plans.

If the span, rise, skew and design earth cover for the corrugated aluminum pipe culvert are identical to a previously approved submittal, the Contractor may request the previously approved design calculations and plans be considered as the submittal for review and approval.

Material

The corrugated aluminum pipe culvert shall be fabricated from an ALUMINUM ALLOY coil, conforming to the current AASHTO M-219 and ASTM B 746 material specification. The materials shall also meet or exceed the latest NCDOT Specifications.

Corrugated aluminum pipe culvert, headwalls, wing walls, and footings are to be reinforced per AASHTO specifications and structural engineer's requirements.

All fabrication of the product shall occur within the United States.

Supplier must provide all necessary hardware, including: wale beams, caps, galvanized steel tieback rods with dead man anchor (DMA) plates, anchors, lugs, inserts, adjustable turnbuckles and all other materials relating to the culvert system necessary to complete the assembly.

Installation

Pre- installation Meeting – A pre-installation meeting is required prior to installation. Representatives from the Contractor, the corrugated aluminum pipe culvert manufacturer, and the Department should attend this meeting.

Foundation – Foundation for corrugated aluminum pipe culvert shall meet the requirements of Section 414 of the Standard Specifications. In addition, cast-in-place concrete footing shall be keyed 1'-0" (min) into hard rock as defined by the geotechnical report for the site. Backfill shall meet structural requirements for the corrugated aluminum pipe culvert and NCDOT Standard Specifications.

Job Site Installation Assistance – A manufacturer's representative, with at least two (2) years of experience in the installation of this type of structure, is required to give technical advice with assembly of the structure, as well as, to be on site during the installation and backfilling of the corrugated aluminum pipe culvert through completion.

Installation shall be in accordance with AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges, Section 26 and the Project Plans and Specifications.

Backfill Material – Recommended backfill material shall be the following:

Pipe Bedding and where water is encountered: NCDOT #57 Stone (Section 1005 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications).

Other backfill up to a minimum of 24" over the top of the pipe: NCDOT ABC stone (Section 1005 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications).

When transitioning from #57 stone to ABC stone, a minimum 4 oz. geotextile is required for separation of the different backfill materials.

Construction Loads: Construction loads may be higher than final design loads. Follow manufacturer's guidelines.

Basis of Payment

Payment will be made under:

The corrugated aluminum pipe culvert as described on the plans and in this Special Provision will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for "Aluminum Bottomless Box at Station 12+11". Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this Special Provision, the plans and applicable parts of the NCDOT Standard Specifications and will include, but not be limited to, furnishing all labor, materials (including all filter fabric), equipment and other incidentals necessary to complete this work. Such price and payment will also be full compensation for corrugated aluminum pipe culvert, concrete, reinforcing steel, labor, equipment and all other related materials necessary for the completion of the barrel section, and the construction of the headwalls, wing walls, and footings. Foundation Excavation will be paid for in accordance with the NCDOT Standard Specifications and will not be a part of this pay item.

| · | |
|---------------------------------|----------|
| Aluminum | |
| Bottomless Box at Station 12+11 | Lump Sum |

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK (4-5-12)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term "temporary works" is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

| Member Type (PCG) | Member Depth, (inches) | Max. Overhang Width, (inches) | Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches) | Max. Screed Wheel Weight, (lbs.) | Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches) |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|---|
| II | 36 | 39 | 14 | 2000 | 26 |
| III | 45 | 42 | 14 | 2000 | 35 |
| IV | 54 | 45 | 14 | 2000 | 44 |
| MBT | 63 | 51 | 12 | 2000 | 50 |
| MBT | 72 | 55 | 12 | 1700 | 48 |

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 ½" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than 3/4".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Pressure, lb/ft² for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph Height Zone feet above ground 0 to 30 30 to 50 50 to 100 over 100

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

2. Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

| COUNTY | 25 YR (mph) | COUNTY | 25 YR (mph) | COUNTY | 25 YR (mph) |
|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| Alamance | 70 | Franklin | 70 | Pamlico | 100 |
| Alexander | 70 | Gaston | 70 | Pasquotank | 100 |
| Alleghany | 70 | Gates | 90 | Pender | 100 |
| Anson | 70 | Graham | 80 | Perquimans | 100 |
| Ashe | 70 | Granville | 70 | Person | 70 |
| Avery | 70 | Greene | 80 | Pitt | 90 |
| Beaufort | 100 | Guilford | 70 | Polk | 80 |
| Bertie | 90 | Halifax | 80 | Randolph | 70 |
| Bladen | 90 | Harnett | 70 | Richmond | 70 |
| Brunswick | 100 | Haywood | 80 | Robeson | 80 |
| Buncombe | 80 | Henderson | 80 | Rockingham | 70 |
| Burke | 70 | Hertford | 90 | Rowan | 70 |
| Cabarrus | 70 | Hoke | 70 | Rutherford | 70 |
| Caldwell | 70 | Hyde | 110 | Sampson | 90 |
| Camden | 100 | Iredell | 70 | Scotland | 70 |
| Carteret | 110 | Jackson | 80 | Stanley | 70 |
| Caswell | 70 | Johnston | 80 | Stokes | 70 |
| Catawba | 70 | Jones | 100 | Surry | 70 |
| Cherokee | 80 | Lee | 70 | Swain | 80 |
| Chatham | 70 | Lenoir | 90 | Transylvania | 80 |
| Chowan | 90 | Lincoln | 70 | Tyrell | 100 |
| Clay | 80 | Macon | 80 | Union | 70 |
| Cleveland | 70 | Madison | 80 | Vance | 70 |
| Columbus | 90 | Martin | 90 | Wake | 70 |
| Craven | 100 | McDowell | 70 | Warren | 70 |
| Cumberland | 80 | Mecklenburg | 70 | Washington | 100 |
| Currituck | 100 | Mitchell | 70 | Watauga | 70 |
| Dare | 110 | Montgomery | 70 | Wayne | 80 |
| Davidson | 70 | Moore | 70 | Wilkes | 70 |
| Davie | 70 | Nash | 80 | Wilson | 80 |
| Duplin | 90 | New Hanover | 100 | Yadkin | 70 |
| Durham | 70 | Northampton | 80 | Yancey | 70 |
| Edgecombe | 80 | Onslow | 100 | | |
| Forsyth | 70 | Orange | 70 | | |

B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS (6-19-15)

1.0 GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, "submittals" refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

Via other delivery service:

of Transportation

Structures Management Unit

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

1000 Birch Ridge Drive

Raleigh, NC 27610

ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS 2.0

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. T. K. Koch, P. E. Mr. T. K. Koch, P. E. State Structures Engineer State Structures Engineer North Carolina Department North Carolina Department

of Transportation

Structures Management Unit 1581 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

plambert@ncdot.gov (Paul Lambert)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

igaither@ncdot.gov (James Gaither) mrorie@ncdot.gov (Madonna Rorie)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail: Via other delivery service:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E. Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E. Eastern Regional Geotechnical Eastern Regional Geotechnical

Manager

North Carolina Department

of Transportation

Geotechnical Engineering Unit

Eastern Regional Office

1570 Mail Service Center

Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Manager

North Carolina Department

of Transportation

Geotechnical Engineering Unit

Eastern Regional Office

3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100

Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail: Via other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E. Mr. Eric Williams, P. E. Western Regional Geotechnical Western Region Geotechnical

Manager Manager

North Carolina Department North Carolina Department

of Transportation of Transportation Geotechnical Engineering Unit Western Regional Office 5253 Z Max Boulevard Harrisburg, NC 28075

Geotechnical Engineering Unit Western Regional Office 5253 Z Max Boulevard Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit's web site, via the "Drawing Submittal Status" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: Paul Lambert (919) 707 – 6407

(919) 250 – 4082 facsimile

plambert@ncdot.gov

Secondary Structures Contacts: James Gaither (919) 707 – 6409

Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):

K. J. Kim (919) 662 – 4710

(919) 662 - 3095 facsimile

kkim@ncdot.gov

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):

Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902

(704) 455 – 8912 facsimile ewilliams3@ncdot.gov

3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers "Structure Submittals". The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers "Geotechnical Submittals". The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Copies Copies
Required by Required by
Structures Geotechnical
Management Engineering

Contract Reference
Requiring Submittal 1

| | Unit | Unit | |
|--|---------------------------|------|--|
| Arch Culvert Falsework | 5 | 0 | Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork" |
| Box Culvert Falsework ⁷ | 5 | 0 | Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork" |
| Cofferdams | 6 | 2 | Article 410-4 |
| Foam Joint Seals ⁶ | 9 | 0 | "Foam Joint Seals" |
| Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle) | 9 | 0 | "Expansion Joint Seals" |
| Expansion Joint Seals (modular) | 2, then 9 | 0 | "Modular Expansion Joint Seals" |
| Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals) | 9 | 0 | "Strip Seals" |
| Falsework & Forms ² (substructure) | 8 | 0 | Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork" |
| Falsework & Forms (superstructure) | 8 | 0 | Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork" |
| Girder Erection over Railroad | 5 | 0 | Railroad Provisions |
| Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure | 8 | 0 | "Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station" |
| Metal Bridge Railing | 8 | 0 | Plan Note |
| Metal Stay-in-Place Forms | 8 | 0 | Article 420-3 |
| Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings ^{4,5} | 7 | 0 | Article 1072-8 |
| Miscellaneous Metalwork ^{4,5} | 7 | 0 | Article 1072-8 |
| Disc Bearings ⁴ | 8 | 0 | "Disc Bearings" |
| Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations) | 13 | 0 | Applicable Provisions |
| Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.) | 7 | 0 | Article 420-20 |
| Precast Concrete Box Culverts | 2, then 1 reproducible | 0 | "Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box |

| | | | Culvert at Station" |
|---|---------------------------|---|---|
| Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) ³ | 6 | 0 | Article 1078-11 |
| Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels | 6 and 1 reproducible | 0 | Article 420-3 |
| Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences) | 6 | 0 | Articles 1078-8 and 1078- 11 |
| Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad | 5 | 0 | Railroad Provisions |
| Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels) | 2, then 1 reproducible | 0 | Article 420-3 |
| Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals) | 2, then 1 reproducible | 0 | "Modular Expansion Joint Seals" |
| Sound Barrier Wall (precast items) | 10 | 0 | Article 1077-2 & "Sound Barrier Wall" |
| Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans ⁵ | 7 | 0 | Article 1072-8 & "Sound Barrier Wall" |
| Structural Steel ⁴ | 2, then 7 | 0 | Article 1072-8 |
| Temporary Detour Structures | 10 | 2 | Article 400-3 & "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station" |
| TFE Expansion Bearings ⁴ | 8 | 0 | Article 1072-8 |

FOOTNOTES

- 1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- 2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
- 3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
- 4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
- 5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.

- 6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
- 7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18" or greater.

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

| Submittal | Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit | Copies Required by Structures Management Unit | Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹ |
|---|--|---|--|
| Drilled Pier Construction Plans ² | 1 | 0 | Subarticle 411-3(A) |
| Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports ² | 1 | 0 | Subarticle 411-5(A)(2) |
| Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms ^{2,3} | 1 | 0 | Subarticle 450-3(D)(2) |
| Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports ² | 1 | 0 | Subarticle 450-3(F)(3) |
| Retaining Walls ⁴ | 8 drawings, 2 calculations | 2 drawings | Applicable Provisions |
| Temporary Shoring ⁴ | 5 drawings, 2 calculations | 2 drawings | "Temporary Shoring" & "Temporary Soil Nail Walls" |

FOOTNOTES

- 1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- 2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email) or by facsimile, US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
- 3. The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from: https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech Forms Details.aspx See second page of form for submittal instructions.
- 4. Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

CRANE SAFETY (8-15-05)

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

- A. <u>Competent Person</u>: Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- B. <u>Riggers:</u> Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- C. <u>Crane Inspections</u>: Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- D. <u>Certifications</u>: By July 1, 2006, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES (9-30-11)

DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, or decks. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Use a Department approved pre-packaged, non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Contact the Materials and Tests Unit for a list of approved pre-packaged grouts and consult the manufacturer to determine if the pre-packaged grout selected is suitable for the required application.

When using an approved pre-packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required.

The grout shall be free of soluble chlorides and contain less than one percent soluble sulfate. Supply water in compliance with Article 1024-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate may be added to the mix only where recommended or permitted by the manufacturer and Engineer. The quantity and gradation of the aggregate shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Admixtures, if approved by the Department, shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacture date shall be clearly stamped on each container. Admixtures with an expired shelf life shall not be used.

The Engineer reserves the right to reject material based on unsatisfactory performance.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Test the expansion and shrinkage of the grout in accordance with ASTM C1090. The grout shall expand no more than 0.2% and shall exhibit no shrinkage. Furnish a Type 4 material certification showing results of tests conducted to determine the properties listed in the Standard Specifications and to assure the material is non-shrink.

Unless required elsewhere in the contract the compressive strength at 3 days shall be at least 5000 psi. Compressive strength in the laboratory shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C109 except the test mix shall contain only water and the dry manufactured material. Compressive strength in the field will be determined by molding and testing 4" x 8" cylinders in accordance with AASHTO T22. Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

When tested in accordance with ASTM C666, Procedure A, the durability factor of the grout shall not be less than 80.

SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

Do not place grout if the grout temperature is less than 50°F or more than 90°F or if the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 45°F.

Provide grout at a rate that permits proper handling, placing and finishing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. Agitate grout continuously before placement.

Control grout delivery so the interval between placing batches in the same component does not exceed 20 minutes.

The Engineer will determine the locations to sample grout and the number and type of samples collected for field and laboratory testing. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of 3 cube or 2 cylinder specimens at 28 days.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT FOR BRIDGE DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION ACTIVITIES (12-30-15)

1.0 INSPECTION FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

Prior to conducting bridge demolition or renovation activities, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect the bridge or affected components for the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) using a firm prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos surveys. The inspection must be performed by a N.C. accredited asbestos inspector with experience inspecting bridges or other industrial structures. The N.C. accredited asbestos inspector must conduct a thorough inspection, identifying all asbestos-containing material as required by the Environmental Protection Agency National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M.

The Contractor shall submit an inspection report to the Engineer, which at a minimum must include information required in 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(A)-(E), as well as a project location map, photos of existing structure, the date of inspection and the name, N.C. accreditation number, and signature of the N.C. accredited asbestos inspector who performed the inspection and completed the report. The cover sheet of the report shall include project identification information. Place the following notes on the cover sheet of the report and check the appropriate box:

| ACM | was | found | |
|-----|-----|-----------|--|
| ACM | was | not found | |

2.0 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

If ACM is found, notify the Engineer. Compensation for removal and disposal of ACM is considered extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the Standard Specifications.

An Asbestos Removal Permit must be obtained from the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) of the N.C. Department of Health & Human Services, Division of Public Health, if more than 35 cubic feet, 160 square feet, or 260 linear feet of regulated ACM (RACM) is to be removed from a structure and this work must be completed by a contractor prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos abatement. RACM is defined in 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M. Note: 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(D) defines ACM as surfacing, TSI and Miscellaneous which does not meet the NESHAP RACM.

3.0 DEMOLITION NOTIFICATION

Even if no ACM is found (or if quantities are less than those required for a permit), a Demolition Notification (DHHS-3768) must be submitted to the HHCU. Notifications and Asbestos Permit applications require an original signature and must be submitted to the HHCU 10 working days prior to beginning demolition activities. The 10 working day period starts based on the post-marked date or date of hand delivery. Demolition that does not begin as originally notified requires submission of a separate revision form HHCU 3768-R to HHCU. Reference the North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 10A, Subchapter 41C, Article .0605 for directives on revision submissions.

Contact Information

Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) N.C. Department of Health and Human Services 1912 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1912 Telephone: (919) 707-5950

Fax: (919) 870-4808

4.0 SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

Buncombe, Forsyth, and Mecklenburg counties also have asbestos permitting and NESHAP requirements must be followed. For projects involving permitted RACM removals, both the applicable county and the state (HHCU) must be notified.

For demolitions with no RACM, only the local environmental agencies must be notified. Contact information is as follows:

Buncombe County

WNC Regional Air Pollution Control Agency 49 Mt. Carmel Road Asheville, NC 28806 (828) 250-6777

Forsyth County

Environmental Affairs Department 537 N. Spruce Street Winston-Salem, NC 27101 (336) 703-2440

Mecklenburg County

Land Use and Environmental Services Agency Mecklenburg Air Quality 700 N. Tryon Street Charlotte, NC 28202 (704) 336-5430

5.0 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Additional information may be found on N.C. asbestos rules, regulations, procedures and N.C. accredited inspectors, as well as associated forms for demolition notifications and asbestos permit applications at the N.C. Asbestos Hazard Management Program website:

www.epi.state.nc.us/epi/asbestos/ahmp.html

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for the work required in this provision will be at the lump sum contract unit price for "Asbestos Assessment". Such payment will be full compensation for all asbestos inspections, reports, permitting and notifications.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08) Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(E) of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY (5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will <u>NOT</u> be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the <u>found</u> pure seed and <u>found</u> germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services,

Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

| Restricted Noxious | Limitations per | Restricted Noxious | Limitations per |
|--------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|-----------------|
| Weed | Lb. Of Seed | Weed | Lb. of Seed |
| Blessed Thistle | 4 seeds | Cornflower (Ragged Robin) | 27 seeds |
| Cocklebur | 4 seeds | Texas Panicum | 27 seeds |
| Spurred Anoda | 4 seeds | Bracted Plantain | 54 seeds |
| Velvetleaf | 4 seeds | Buckhorn Plantain | 54 seeds |
| Morning-glory | 8 seeds | Broadleaf Dock | 54 seeds |
| Corn Cockle | 10 seeds | Curly Dock | 54 seeds |
| Wild Radish | 12 seeds | Dodder | 54 seeds |
| Purple Nutsedge | 27 seeds | Giant Foxtail | 54 seeds |
| Yellow Nutsedge | 27 seeds | Horsenettle | 54 seeds |
| Canada Thistle | 27 seeds | Quackgrass | 54 seeds |
| Field Bindweed | 27 seeds | Wild Mustard | 54 seeds |
| Hedge Bindweed | 27 seeds | | |

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)

Kobe Lespedeza

Browntop Millet

Korean Lespedeza

German Millet – Strain R

Weeping Lovegrass
Carpetgrass

Clover – Red/White/Crimson

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)

Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)

Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)

Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass Japanese Millet Crownvetch Reed Canary Grass

Pensacola Bahiagrass Zoysia

Creeping Red Fescue

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass

Big Bluestem

Little Bluestem

Bristly Locust

Birdsfoot Trefoil

Indiangrass

Orchardgrass

Switchgrass

Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

ERRATA

(1-17-12) (Rev. 04-21-15) Z-4

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Division 2

Page 2-7, line 31, Article 215-2 Construction Methods, replace "Article 107-26" with "Article 107-25".

Page 2-17, Article 226-3, Measurement and Payment, line 2, delete "pipe culverts,".

Page 2-20, Subarticle 230-4(B), Contractor Furnished Sources, change references as follows: Line 1, replace "(4) Buffer Zone" with "(c) Buffer Zone"; Line 12, replace "(5) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species" with "(d) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species"; and Line 33, replace "(6) Approval" with "(4) Approval".

Division 3

Page 3-1, after line 15, Article 300-2 Materials, replace "1032-9(F)" with "1032-6(F)".

Division 4

Page 4-77, line 27, Subarticle 452-3(C) Concrete Coping, replace "sheet pile" with "reinforcement".

Division 6

Page 6-7, line 31, Article 609-3 Field Verification of Mixture and Job Mix Formula Adjustments, replace "30" with "45".

Page 6-10, line 42, Subarticle 609-6(C)(2), replace "Subarticle 609-6(E)" with "Subarticle 609-6(D)".

Page 6-11, Table 609-1 Control Limits, replace "Max. Spec. Limit" for the Target Source of $P_{0.075}/P_{be}$ Ratio with "1.0".

Page 6-40, Article 650-2 Materials, replace "Subarticle 1012-1(F)" with "Subarticle 1012-1(E)"

Division 7

Page 7-1, Article 700-3, CONCRETE HAULING EQUIPMENT, line 33, replace "competion" with "completion".

Division 8

Page 8-23, line 10, Article 838-2 Materials, replace "Portland Cement Concrete, Class B" with "Portland Cement Concrete, Class A".

Division 10

Page 10-166, Article 1081-3 Hot Bitumen, replace "Table 1081-16" with "Table 1081-2", replace "Table 1081-17" with "Table 1081-3", and replace "Table 1081-18" with "Table 1081-4".

Division 12

- Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, add "FOR THERMOPLASTIC" to the end of the title.
- **Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B), line 13,** replace "Table 1205-2" with "Table 1205-4".
- Page 12-8, Table 1205-4 and 1205-5, replace "THERMOPLASTIC" in the title of these tables with "POLYUREA".
- Page 12-9, Subarticle 1205-6(B), line 21, replace "Table 1205-4" with "Table 1205-6".
- **Page 12-11, Subarticle 1205-8(C), line 25,** replace "Table 1205-5" with "Table 1205-7".

Division 15

- Page 15-4, Subarticle 1505-3(F) Backfilling, line 26, replace "Subarticle 235-4(C)" with "Subarticle 235-3(C)".
- Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), after line 21, replace the allowable leakage formula with the following: $W = LD\sqrt{P} \div 148,000$
- Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), line 32, delete "may be performed concurrently or" and replace with "shall be performed".
- Page 15-17, Subarticle 1540-3(E), line 27, delete "Type 1".

Division 17

Page 17-26, line 42, Subarticle 1731-3(D) Termination and Splicing within Interconnect Center, delete this subarticle.

Revise the 2012 Roadway Standard Drawings as follows:

1633.01 Sheet 1 of 1, English Standard Drawing for Matting Installation, replace "1633.01" with "1631.01".

PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES

(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, And Other Noxious Weeds) (3-18-03)

Z-04a

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-733-6932, or http://www.ncagr.com/plantind/ to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

- 1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
- 2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
- 3. Plant crowns and roots.
- 4. BuLB, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
- 5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
- 6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
- 7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
- 8. Used earth-moving equipment.
- 9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed or other noxious weeds.

MINIMUM WAGES

(7-21-09) Z-5

FEDERAL: The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

(6-28-77)(Rev 2/16/2016) Z-6

"The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of *Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964* (78 Stat. 252) and the Regulations of the Department of Transportation (49 C.F.R., Part 21), issued pursuant to such act, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin".

TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION

I. Title VI Assurance

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

- (1) Compliance with Regulations: The contractor shall comply with the Regulation relative to nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation (hereinafter, "DOT") Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21, as they may be amended from time to time, (hereinafter referred to as the Regulations), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.
- (2) Nondiscrimination: The Contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by section 21.5 of the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers a program set forth in Appendix B of the Regulations.
- (3) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment: In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.
- (4) Information and Reports: The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations or directives issued pursuant thereto, and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) or the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations, orders and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information the contractor shall so certify to the NCDOT, or the FHWA as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

- (5) Sanctions for Noncompliance: In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the NCDOT shall impose such contract sanctions as it or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:
 - (a) Withholding of payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies, and/or
 - (b) Cancellation, termination or suspension of the contract, in whole or in part.
- (6) Incorporation of Provisions: The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (6) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto.

The contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontractor procurement as the NCDOT or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance: provided, however, that, in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier as a result of such direction, the contractor may request the NCDOT to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the NCDOT, and, in addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

II. <u>Title VI Nondiscrimination Program</u>

Title VI of the 1964 Civil Rights Act, 42 U.S.C. 2000d, provides that: "No person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance." The broader application of nondiscrimination law is found in other statutes, executive orders, and regulations (see Section III, Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities), which provide additional protections based on age, sex, disability and religion. In addition, the 1987 Civil Rights Restoration Act extends nondiscrimination coverage to all programs and activities of federal-aid recipients and contractors, including those that are not federally-funded.

Nondiscrimination Assurance

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) hereby gives assurance that no person shall on the ground of race, color, national origin, sex, age, and disability, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the recipient, as provided by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, and any other related Civil Rights authorities, whether those programs and activities are federally funded or not.

Obligation

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor and its subcontractors are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. The Contractor must ensure that NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination is posted in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees and subcontractors on the jobsite, along with the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy incorporate this "TITLE Statement. The Contractor shall physically NONDISCRIMINATION" language, in its entirety, into all its subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT-owned projects, and ensure its inclusion by subcontractors into all subsequent lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall also physically incorporate the FHWA-1273, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federalaid highway construction contracts only. The Contractor is also responsible for making its subcontractors aware of NCDOT's Discrimination Complaints Process, as follows:

FILING OF COMPLAINTS

- 1. Applicability These complaint procedures apply to the beneficiaries of the NCDOT's programs, activities, and services, including, but not limited to, members of the public, contractors, subcontractors, consultants, and other sub-recipients of federal and state funds.
- **2.** Eligibility Any person or class of persons who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination or retaliation prohibited by any of the Civil Rights authorities, based upon race, color, sex, age, national origin, or disability, may file a written complaint with NCDOT's Civil Rights office. The law prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort. The complaint may be filed by the affected individual or a representative, and must be in writing.
- **3. Time Limits and Filing Options** A complaint must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:
 - The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
 - > The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
 - Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.

Title VI and other discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:

- ➤ North Carolina Department of Transportation, Office of Equal Opportunity & Workforce Services (EOWS), External Civil Rights Section, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; 919-508-1808 or toll free 800-522-0453
- ➤ US Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070

Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010

Federal Highway Administration, Office of Civil Rights, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, 8th Floor, E81-314, Washington, DC 20590, 202-366-0693 / 366-0752

Federal Transit Administration, Office of Civil Rights, ATTN: Title VI Program Coordinator, East Bldg. 5th Floor – TCR, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590

Federal Aviation Administration, Office of Civil Rights, 800 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, DC 20591, 202-267-3258

- ➤ US Department of Justice, Special Litigation Section, Civil Rights Division, 950 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20530, 202-514-6255 or toll free 877-218-5228
- **4. Format for Complaints** Complaints must be in **writing** and **signed** by the complainant(s) or a representative and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages including Braille.
- **5. Discrimination Complaint Form** Contact NCDOT EOWS at the phone number above to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.

6. Complaint Basis – Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability. The term "basis" refers to the complainant's membership in a protected group category. Contact this office to receive a Discrimination Complaint Form.

| Protected Categories | Definition | Examples | Applicable Statutes and Regulations | |
|-------------------------|--|---|---|--|
| | | | FHWA | FTA |
| Race | An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group | Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White | Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; | Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; |
| Color | Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group | Black, White, brown, yellow, etc. | 23 CFR 200 | Circular 4702.1B |
| National Origin | Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also | Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese | | |
| Sex | covered. Gender | Women and Men | 1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act | Title IX of the Education Amendmen ts of 1972 |
| Age | Persons of any age | 21 year old person | Age Discrimination Act of 1975 | |
| Disability | Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived. | Blind, alcoholic, para- amputee, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic | Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 | |

III. Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq.*, 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.
- The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.*), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 CFR Part 27;
- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);

- Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131 12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- The Federal Aviation Administration's Non-discrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures discrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).
- Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e *et seq.*, Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin);
- 49 CFR Part 26, regulation to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts in the Department's highway, transit, and airport financial assistance programs, as regards the use of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs);
- Form FHWA-1273, "Required Contract Provisions," a collection of contract provisions and proposal notices that are generally applicable to *all Federal-aid construction projects* and must be made a part of, and physically incorporated into, *all federally-assisted contracts*, as well as appropriate subcontracts and purchase orders, particularly Sections II (Nondiscrimination) and III (Nonsegregated Facilities).

ON-THE-JOB TRAINING

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15) Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal Onthe-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators Office Engineers

Truck Drivers Estimators

Carpenters Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers

Concrete Finishers Mechanics

Pipe Layers Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period

75 percent of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period

90 percent of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between

projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

NAME CHANGE FOR NCDENR:

(1-19-16) Z-11

Wherever in the 2012 Standard Specifications, Project Special Provisions, Standard Special Provisions, Permits or Plans that reference is made to "NCDENR" or "North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources", replace with "NCDEQ" or North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality" respectively, as the case may be.

| | | LISTIN | NG OF MBE/WBE SUBCONT | TRACTORS | Sheet of |
|-----------------------|---------------|----------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Firm Name and Address | Circle One | Item No. | Item Description | * Agreed upon Unit Price | ** Dollar Volume of Item |
| Name | MBE | | | | |
| Address | WBE | | | | |
| Name | MBE | | | | |
| Address | WBE | | | | |
| Name | MBE | | | | |
| Address | WBE | | | | |
| Name | MBE | | | | |
| Address | WBE | | | | |
| | | | | | |

^{*} The Dollar Volume shown in this column shall be the Actual Price Agreed Upon by the Prime Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, and these prices will be used to determine the percentage of the MBE/WBE participation in the contract.

If firm is a Material Supplier Only, show Dollar Volume as 60% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent. If firm is a Manufacturer, show Dollar Volume as 100% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent.

| ** Dollar Volume of MBE Subcontractor \$ | |
|--|---|
| MBE Percentage of Total Contract Bid Price | % |
| ** Dollar Volume of WBE Subcontractor \$ | |
| WBE Percentage of Total Contract Bid Price | % |

^{**} Dollar Volume of MBE/WBE Subcontractor Percentage of Total Contract Bid Price:

BID SHEET

Contract Number: DM100170 WBS: 17BP.13.R.68

Description: BRIDGE NO. 204 OVER BIRD CREEK

ON SR 1319 (BYRD CREEK ROAD)

County: MITCHELL

| LINE # | ITEM NUMBER | SEC # | DESCRIPTION | QUANT ITY | UNI T | UNIT COST | AMOUNT BID |
|-----------|----------------|----------|---|--------------|----------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. | 0000100000-N | 800 | MOBILIZATION | 1 | LS | | |
| 2. | 0000400000-N | 801 | CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING | 1 | LS | | |
| 3. | 0043000000-Е | 226 | GRADING | 1 | LS | | |
| 4. | 0057000000-Е | 226 | UNDERCUT EXCAVATION | 50 | CY | | |
| 5. | 0134000000-E | 240 | DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION | 80 | CY | | |
| 6. | 0195000000-E | 265 | SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL | 75 | CY | | |
| 7. | 0196000000-E | 270 | GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZATION | 25 | SY | | |
| 8. | 0318000000-Е | 300 | FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRS | 20 | TON | | |
| 9. | 0320000000-Е | 300 | FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE | 70 | SY | | |
| 10. | 0536000000-E | 310 | 30" HDPE PIPE CULVERT | 108 | LF | | |
| 11. | 0536000000-E | 310 | 48" HDPE PIPE CULVERT | 60 | LF | | |
| 12. | 0576000000-E | 310 | 36" CS PIPE CULVERTS 0.079" THICK | 20 | LF | | |
| 13. | 0995000000-Е | 340 | PIPE REMOVAL | 190 | LF | | |
| 14. | 1077000000-E | SP | #57 STONE | 75 | TON | | |
| 15. | 1121000000-Е | 520 | AGGREGATE BASE COURSE | 160 | TON | | |
| 16. | 1220000000-E | 545 | INCIDENTAL STONE BASE | 20 | TON | | |
| 17. | 133000000-Е | 607 | INCIDENTAL MILLING | 150 | SY | | |
| 18. | 1489000000-E | 610 | ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0B | 70 | TON | | |
| 19. | 1519000000-E | 610 | ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B | 60 | TON | | |
| 20. | 1575000000-E | 620 | ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX | 7 | TON | | |
| 21. | 2000000000-N | 806 | RIGHT OF WAY MARKERS | 6 | EA | | |
| 22. | 2199000000-Е | SP | SANDBAG HEADWALLS | 200 | SF | | |
| 23. | 303000000-Е | 862 | STEEL BM GUARDRAIL | 137.5 | LF | | |
| 24. | 3045000000-Е | 862 | STEEL BM GUARDRAIL, SHOP CURVE | 18.75 | LF | | |
| 25. | 3165000000-N | SP | GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350 TL-2 | 3 | EA | | |

| LINE # | ITEM NUMBER | SEC # | DESCRIPTION | QUANT ITY | UNI T | UNIT COST | AMOUNT BID |
|-----------|----------------|----------|--|--------------|----------|--------------|---------------|
| 26. | 3195000000-N | 862 | GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE AT-1 | 1 | EA | | |
| 27. | 3436000000-N | 862 | GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM, "ANCHOR FOR POST ON BOX CULVERT" | 14 | EA | | |
| 28. | 3628000000-Е | 876 | RIP RAP, CLASS I | 6 | TON | | |
| 29. | 3649000000-Е | 876 | RIP RAP, CLASS B | 10 | TON | | |
| 30. | 3656000000-Е | 876 | GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE | 20 | SY | | |
| 31. | 440000000-Е | 1110 | WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY) | 112 | SF | | |
| 32. | 4410000000-Е | 1110 | WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED) | 20 | SF | | |
| 33. | 4430000000-N | 1130 | DRUMS | 30 | EA | | |
| 34. | 4445000000-Е | 1145 | BARRICADES (TYPE III) | 16 | LF | | |
| 35. | 4450000000-N | 1150 | FLAGGER | 12 | HR | | |
| 36. | 4516000000-N | 1180 | SKINNY DRUM | 4 | EA | | |
| 37. | 4810000000-E | 1205 | PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4") | 510 | LF | | |
| 38. | 600000000-Е | 1605 | TEMPORARY SILT FENCE | 325 | LF | | |
| 39. | 6009000000-Е | 1610 | STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CL B | 75 | Ton | | |
| 40. | 6012000000-Е | 1610 | SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE | 75 | TON | | |
| 41. | 6024000000-Е | 1622 | TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS | 200 | LF | | |
| 42. | 6029000000-Е | SP | SAFETY FENCE | 500 | LF | | |
| 43. | 6036000000-Е | 1631 | MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL | 1000 | SY | | |
| 44. | 6037000000-Е | SP | COIR FIBER MAT | 125 | SY | | |
| 45. | 6038000000-Е | SP | PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT | 65 | SY | | |
| 46. | 6042000000-Е | 1632 | 1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH | 90 | LF | | |
| 47. | 6071020000-Е | SP | POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM) | 5 | LB | | |
| 48. | 6084000000-Е | 1660 | SEEDING & MULCHING | 0.5 | ACR | | |
| 49. | 6111000000-Е | SP | IMPERVIOUS DIKE | 110 | LF | | |
| 50. | 6117000000-N | SP | RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL | 25 | EA | | |
| 51. | 6123000000-Е | 1670 | REFORESTATION | 0.10 | ACR | | |
| 52. | 6132000000-N | SP | CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE | 2 | EA | | |
| 53. | 8035000000-N | 402 | REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STA 12+10 | 1 | LS | | |
| 54. | 8084000000-N | 410 | FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR END BENT 1 AT STA 12+00 | 1 | LS | | |

| LINE # | ITEM NUMBER | SEC # | DESCRIPTION | QUANT ITY | UNI T | UNIT COST | AMOUNT BID |
|-----------|----------------|----------|--|--------------|----------|--------------|---------------|
| 55. | 8084000000-N | 410 | FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR END BENT 2 AT STA 12+20 | 1 | LS | | |
| 56. | 8804000000-N | SP | GENERIC CULVERT ITEM, ALUMINUM BOTTOMLESS BOX @ STATION 12+11 | 1 | LS | | |
| 57. | 8860000000-N | SP | ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT | 1 | LS | | |

Unit Prices need to be limited to TWO decimal places.

| TOTAL BID FOR PROJECT. | | |
|--|------------|--|
| CONTRACTORADDRESSPHONECONTRACTORS LICENSE NUMBER | Federal ID | |

EXECUTION OF BID NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

CORPORATION

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S.* § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

| F | ull name of Corporation | | |
|--|-------------------------|---|---|
| | | | |
| | Address as Prequalified | | |
| Attest | By | | |
| Secretary/Assistant Secretary | | President/Vice President/Assistant Vice President | |
| Select appropriate title | | Select appropriate title | |
| | | | |
| Print or type Signer's name | | Print or type Signer's name | _ |
| | | | |
| | | CORPORATE SEAL | |
| | | | |
| AFFIDAVI | IT MUST BE NOTAR | IZED | |
| Subscribed and sworn to before me this the | | | |
| 1 | | | |
| day of 20 | | | |
| | | | |
| Signature of Notary Public | | NOTARY SEAL | |
| ofCounty | | | |
| County | | | |
| State of | | | |
| My Commission Expires: | | | |

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

PARTNERSHIP

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

| | Full name of Partnership | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| | Address as Prequalified | |
| | BySignature of Partner | |
| Signature of Witness | Signature of Partner | |
| Print or type Signer's name | Print or type Signer's name | |
| AFFII | DAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED | |
| Subscribed and sworn to before me this the | | |
| day of 20 | | |
| Signature of Notary Public | NOTARY SEAL | |
| ofCounty | | |
| State of | | |
| My Commission Expires: | | |

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S.* § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

| | E 11 CE' | |
|--|------------------------|--|
| | Full name of Firm | |
| | | |
| | Address as Prequalifie | d |
| | By | |
| Signature of Witness | | Signature of Member/Manager/Authorized Agent |
| | | Select appropriate title |
| | | |
| Print or type Signer's name | | Print or type Signer's name |
| AFFIDAV | VIT MUST BE NO | OTARIZED |
| Subscribed and sworn to before me this the | | |
| day of 20 | | |
| | | |
| Signature of Notary Public | | NOTARY SEAL |
| of County | | |
| State of | | |
| My Commission Expires: | | |

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION JOINT VENTURE (2) or (3)

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Instructions: **2 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2) and (3) and execute. **3 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2), (3) and (4) and execute. On Line (1), fill in the name of the Joint Venture Company. On Line (2), fill in the name of one of the joint venturers and execute below in the appropriate manner. On Line (3), print or type the name of the other joint venturer and execute below in the appropriate manner. On Line (4), fill in the name of the third joint venturer, if applicable and execute below in the appropriate manner.

| (1) | | | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|-------------------------------|---|
| (2) | | Nam | e of Joint Venture | |
| (2) | | | me of Contractor | |
| | | Addr | ess as Prequalified | |
| | Signature of Witness | or Attest | By | Signature of Contractor |
| | - | | <u> </u> | |
| | Print or type Signer' | s name | | Print or type Signer's name |
| (3) | If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal | | and | |
| | | | me of Contractor | |
| | | Addr | ess as Prequalified | |
| | Signature of Witness | or Attest | By | Signature of Contractor |
| | Print or type Signer' | s name | | Print or type Signer's name |
| (4) | If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal | | and | |
| (4) | | | ctor (for 3 Joint Venture onl | y) |
| | | | ess as Prequalified | |
| | Signature of Witness | or Attest | By | Signature of Contractor |
| | Print or type Signer | | | Print or type Signer's name |
| | If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal | | | |
| <i>Affidav</i> Subscr | RY SEAL wit must be notarized for Line (2) ibed and sworn to before me this the day of 20 | NOTARY SEAL Affidavit must be nota Subscribed and sworn day of | | NOTARY SEAL Affidavit must be notarized for Line (4) Subscribed and sworn to before me this the day of 20 |
| of State o | re of Notary Public County f mmission Expires: | Signature of Notary P of State of My Commission Expi | County | Signature of Notary Public of County State of My Commission Expires: |

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS UNDER A FIRM NAME

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S.* § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

| Name of Contractor | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| | Individual name |
| Trading and doing business as | |
| Trading and doing outsition as | Full name of Firm |
| | |
| | Address as Prequalified |
| | |
| Signature of Witness | Signature of Contractor, Individually |
| | |
| Print or type Signer's name | Print or type Signer's name |
| AFF | IDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED |
| Subscribed and sworn to before me this the | |
| day of 20 | |
| | |
| Signature of Notary Public | NOTARY SEAL |
| ofCounty | |
| | |
| State of | |
| My Commission Expires: | |

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS IN HIS OWN NAME

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S.* § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

My Commission Expires:

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

Conditions for certification:

- 1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation filed with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.
- 2. The terms covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded, as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.
- 3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.
- 4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal-Aid Provision titled *Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR* 1273) provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.
- 5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.
- 6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- 7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;
- c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and
- d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion affidavit and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

| Check here if an explanation is attached to this certification. |
|---|
|---|

EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

| Contract No: <u>DM00170</u> |
|--|
| County: MITCHELL |
| ACCEPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION |
| Division Project Manager |
| Date |

ATTACHMENT A - GEOTECHNICAL

THE FOLLOWING GEOTECHNICAL BORE HOLES SECTIONS ARE FOR INFORMATION ONLY AND ARE NOT A PART OF THIS CONTRACT. THIS INFORMATION IS FOR INVESTIGATION ONLY AND NO ACCURACY IS IMPLIED OR GUARANTEED. NO CLAIM WILL BE ALLOWED AS A RESULT OF THE USE OF THIS INFORMATION.

| STATE | STATE PROJECT REPERENCE NO. | SHEET NO. | TOTAL |
|-------|-----------------------------|--------------|-------|
| N.C. | 17BP.13.R.68 | 1 | 12 |

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION **DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS** GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT

STRUCTURE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

| PROJ. REFERENCE NO | 17BP.13.R.68 | F.A. PROJ | |
|---------------------|-----------------|---------------|----|
| COUNTY _MITCHELL | | | |
| PROJECT DESCRIPTION | DIVISION | 13 GROUP Q | |
| | | REPLACEMENTS | |
| | | | |
| SITE DESCRIPTION BR | IDGE NO. 204 OV | ER BIRD CREEK | ON |
| | | CREEK ROAD) | |

CONTENTS

SHEET 1

DESCRIPTION

TITLE SHEET 2 -2A

3 BORING LOCATION DIAGRAM

4 - 11

BORE LOG & CORE REPORTS WITH CORE PHOTOGRAPHS

PERSONNEL

J. TURNAGE

C. REARDON

K. FERGUSON

A. NASH

INVESTIGATED BY TERRACON CONSULTANTS

CHECKED BY_____A. NASH

SUBMITTED BY TERRACON CONSULTANTS

MARCH 2012

THE SUBSURFACE INFORMATION AND THE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION ON WHICH IT IS BASED WERE MADE FOR THE PURPOSE OF STUDY, PLANANC, AND DESIGN, AND NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION OR PAY PURPOSES. THE VARIOUS FIELD BORNAL LOCK, ROCK CORES, AND SOL TEST DATA AVAILABLE MAY BE REVERTED OR INSPECTED IN PALLEDIN OF THE N. C., DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, COETERNACE MEMORETHING UNIT AT 1999 TOT-REGO, NETHER THE SUBSURFACE PLANS AND REPORTS, NOR THE FIELD BORNAG LOSS, ROCK CORES, OR SOIL TEST DATA ARE PART OF THE CONTRACT.

GENERAL SOIL AND ROCK STRATA DESCRIPTIONS AND INDICATED BOUNDARIES ARE BASED ON A GEOTECHNICAL INTERPRETATION OF ALL AVAILABLE. SUBSURFACE DATA AND MAY NOT NECESSARLY REFLECT THE ACTUAL SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS BETWEEN BORNES OR BETWEEN SAMPLED STRATA WITHIN THE BORNENGLE. HE LABORATORY SAMPLE DATA AND THE N SITU IN-PLACED TEST DATA CAN BE RELED ON NOWLY TO THE DEGREE OF RELIBBAILY INNERSHI IN THE STRANDARD ISSET METHOD. THE OSERVED WASTELS OR SOIL MOSTSTURE CONDITIONS MIGICATED IN THE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS ARE AS RECORDED AT THE TIME OF THE INVESTIGATION, INSEE WATER LEVELS OR SOIL MOSTSTURE CONDITIONS MIGICATED IN THE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION, THE STRANDARD ISSET OF THE SUBSURFACE OF

THE BIDDER OR CONTRACTOR IS CAUTIONED THAT DETAILS SHOWN ON THE SUBSURFACE PLANS ARE PRELIMINARY ONLY AND IN MANY CASES THE FINAL DESIGN DETAILS ARE DIFFERENT, FOR BIDDING AND CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES, REFER TO THE CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES, REFER TO THE CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES, REFER TO THE CONSTRUCTION FOR PROMOTHER OF THE WISTERGATION MADE, NOR THE INTERPRETATIONS MADE, OR POPNON OF THE DEPARTMENT AS TO THE PROPERTIALS AND CONDITIONS TO BE ENCOUNTEED. THE BIDDER OR CONTRACTOR IS CAUTIONED TO MAKE SUCH MORPENDENT SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS AS HE DEEMS NECESSARY TO SATISFY HUSSELF AS TO CONDITIONS TO BE ENCOUNTEED ON THIS PROJECT. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL HAVE NO CLAM FOR ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION OR FOR AN EXTENSION OF TIME FOR ANY REASON RESULTING FROM THE ACTUAL CONDITIONS ENCOUNTEED AT THE SITE DIFFERING FROM THIS SHOULD THE SUBSURFACE INFORMATION.

NOTE - THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS NOT IMPLIED OR GUARANTEED BY THE N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AS BEING ACCURATE NOR IT IS CONSIDERED TO BE PART OF THE PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, OR CONTRACT FOR THE PROJECT.

NOTE - BY HAVING REQUESTED THIS INFORMATION THE CONTRACTOR SPECIFICALLY WAIVES ANY CLAIMS FOR INCREASED COMPENSATION OR EXTENSION OF TIME BASED ON DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE CONDITIONS INDICATED HEREIN AND THE ACTUAL CONDITIONS AT THE PROJECT SITE.

DRAWN BY: M. ALEXANDER

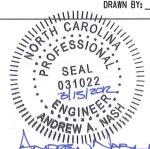


5240 GREEN'S DAIRY ROAD

RALEIGH, NC 27616

PH. (919) 873-2211

FAX. (919) 873-9555



| PROJECT REFERENCE NO. | SHEET NO. |
|-----------------------|-----------|
| 17BP.13.R.68 | 2 |

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT SOIL AND ROCK LEGEND, TERMS, SYMBOLS, AND ABBREVIATIONS

| | | | | S | OIL | DESCR | IPTI | ON | | | | | LIEU CDAI | arn males | TCC A C | | GR | ADAT | ION | FROM 51 | NE TO COAD | or. | |
|---|---------------------|----------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------------------|------------|----------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|--|-------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------|--------------------|------------|--------------------------------|---------|--------------------------|---------|----------------|
| SOIL IS CO | SIDERED | TO BE | THE U | UNCONSOLI | DATED, | SEMI-CON | SOLIDA | TED, OR | WEATH | ered earth Less than | MATERIAL: | S | UNIFORM - | INDICATES 1 | THAT SO | IL PART | CLES ARE | LL APP | ARTICLE SIZES ROXIMATELY TH | E SAME | SIZE. (ALSO | 3E. | |
| 198 BLOWS | PER FOOT | ACCORD | DING | TO STAND | ard Pe | NETRATIO | N TEST | CAASHT | D T20 | 6, ASTM 0-15 | 86). SOIL | | GAP-CRADE | <u>d</u> - indic ate | S A M) | KTURE OF | UNIFORM F | PARTICL | ES OF TWO OR | MORE SI | ZES. | | |
| CONSISTENC | Y. COLOR. ' | EXTURE | E. MOI | STURE, AA | ISHTO C | LASSIFICA | ITION. A | NO OTH | ER PER | LLY SHALL | INCLUDE: TORS SUCH | | | | | | | | F GRAINS | | | | |
| AS MINERAL | | | | angularit LSB/Y OJ/K, M | | | | | | | | | | Larity or r .ar, <u>subround</u> | | | | IS DESI | GNATED BY THE | TERMS | <u>ANGULAR</u> , | | |
| | | | | , | | | | | | ATION | | | | | | | | AL (| COMPOSITIO | ON | | | |
| GENERAL | G | RANULA | AR MA | ATERIALS | ; | SIL | -CLAY | MATER) | ALS | | IIC MATER | IALS | MINERAL N | AMES SUCH A | 45 OUAR | TZ, FELOS | SPAR, MICA, 1 | TALC, KA | VOLIN, ETC. ARE | | DESCRIPTIO | NS | |
| CLASS. | (≤ A-1 | | _ | NG •200 |) | | 35% PAS | | | | | 1 | MHEMEAEK | THEY ARE CO | UNSTIDER | ED UF SI | | | DI: ITV | | | | |
| GROUP CLASS. | A-1-a A-1 | -b A-3 | | 2-4 A-2-5 | -2 4-2-6 | | A-5 | А-6 | A-7-0 A-7-0 | A-1, A-2 A-3 | A-4, A-5 A-6, A-7 | | — | SLIGHTLY CO | MPRESSI | IRI F | LUMPH | E221 | BILITY LIQUID LIMIT | LESS T | THAN 31 | | |
| | | | | × *** | | | | | | | | | 1 | MODERATELY HIGHLY COMP | COMPRE | SSIBLE | | | LIQUID LIMIT | EOUAL | TO 31-50 | | |
| % PASSING | 0000000 | <u> </u> | : 100 | 300 000000 | *** | | | | | | | ********** | | HIGHET COPE | neaotoe | | RCENTAC | SE OI | F MATERIA | | .n 11141 20 | | |
| = 10 | 58 MX 38 MX 58 I | | | | | | | | | GRANULAR | SILT- CLAY | MUCK, PEAT | ORGAN | IC MATERIAL | | GRANULA SOILS | R SILT - | CLAY | | | MATERIAL | | |
| - 200 | 15 KX 25 | 4X 18 H | X 35 | MX 35 MX | 35 MX | 35 MX 36 P | N 36 H | 36 14 | 36 MN | SOILS | SOILS | FEMI | TRACE OF | ORGANIC MAT | TTER | 2 - 3% | 3 - | 5% | | ACE | 1 - 18X | | |
| LIQUID LIMIT | | | 48 | MX 41 HH | 48 HX | 61 NM 48 M | X 41 MM | 48 MX | 41 101 | SOILS | WITU | | LITTLE OR | GANIC MATTE Y ORGANIC | R | 3 - 5% 5 - 100 | 5 - 12 - : | 12% 20% | LI' | TTLE | 10 - 20% 20 - 35% | | |
| PLASTIC INCEX | 6 MX | NP | 18 | MX 18 MX | 11. MAN 1 | I HH 19 M | X 18 MD | III HA | 11 MM | LITTLE | OR | HIGHLY | HIGHLY OR | GANIC | | >10% | >26 | 3% | HJO | GHLY | 35% AND | | |
| GROUP INDEX | 8 | | + | 9 | 4 1 | 4X 8 M | X 12 Mb | 16 MX | No MX | AMOUN' | TS OF | ORGANIC SOILS | | | | | | | WATER | | | | |
| usual types of Major | GRAYEL, AND | | | SILTY OR | | | ILTY OILS | CL/ | AYEY | ORGANI MATTEI | | | I ▼ | | | | | | IATELY AFTER | DRILLIN | G | | |
| MATERIALS GEN, RATING | SANO | SHIVE | ۱, | JAMYEL M | INU SH | NEU 3 | UILS | 30 | Lo | | | | ▼ | ST | ATIC W | ATER LE | VEL AFTER | 24 | HOURS | | | | |
| AS A | E | XCELLE | ENT ' | TO GOOD | | | FAIR | TO PO | OR | FAIR TO | POOR | UNSUITABLE | ∇Pw | PE | RCHED | WATER, S | ATURATED | ZONE, C | R WATER BEAR | ING STR | BATA | | |
| SUBGRACE | NF 4-7-1 | SCHR | CROI | IP 19 < | | - 344 . PI | OF A | -7-6 G | SUBCR | OUP IS > | 11 - 341 | | OW | P⊷ SP | MING OF | SEEP | | | | | | | |
| | <u> </u> | - 0000 | | CONSIS | | | | | | 00. 10 > | <u> </u> | | | | | MI | SCELLA | NEOU: | S SYMBOLS | 5 | | | |
| PRIMARY | SOIL TY | PF | | PACTNESS | | RAI PENETI | NGE OF RATION DN-YA | STAND | ARO ENCE | COMPRES | OF UNCONF | FNGTH | MI. | ROADWAY E | MBANKM | ENT (RE |) 📶 | D 257 0 | MT TEST BORI | MG | A | | BORING |
| | | - | _ | ONSISTEN | | - | | | | ţT | ONS/FT2 |) | | WITH SOIL | DESCRI | PTION | | | | | <u> </u> | W/ C | JRE I-VALUE |
| GENER GRANU | | | | ry Loose Loose | Ē | | 4 TC | | | | | | | SOIL SYMB | IOL | | (| ₽ | AUGER BORING | | | | |
| MATER | HAL | | | DIUM DEN DENSE | NSE | | 19 TO 38 TO | 30 | | | N/A | | | ARTIFICIAL | FILL C | AF) OTHE | R -(|)- · | CORE BORING | | (EF) — | SPT | EFUSAL |
| (NON- | COHESIVE | ' | VΕ | RY DENSE | Ē | | .æ ≀6 | | | | | | 81 | THAN ROAD | | | " PN | , | MONITORING WE | | | | |
| CENE | | | | RY SOFT | | | 2 TC | | | | <0.25 | | | INFERRED S | | | | | PIEZOMETER | | | | |
| GENER SILT- | CLAY | | ME | DIUM STI | IFF | | 4 TC | В | | 2 . | .25 TO 8.5 9.5 TO 1.9 | 5 23 | #III | INFERRED F | ROCK LI | NE | | | INSTALLATION | | | | |
| MATER | | | | STIFF RY STIFF | | | 8 TO | | | | 1 TO 2 2 TO 4 | | ***** | ALLUVIAL S | SOIL BO | UNDARY | (| | SLOPE INDICATION | OR | | | |
| | | | - 1 | HARD | | | >3 | _ | | | >4 | | 25/825 | DIP & DIP ROCK STRU | DIRECT | ION OF | a | | CONE PENETRO | 4CTCD T | гет | | |
| | | | | TEXT | TURE | OR G | RAIN | SIZ | <u>'E</u> | | | | → | HOUR SIND | A. I UILD | | • | • | COME PENETRO | 4E EM | ESI | | |
| U.S. STD. SI OPENING (M | EVE SIZE | | | 4.78 | | | 1 0 .42 | 60 0.25 | 200 0.07 | | | | | | | | • | • | SOUNDING ROD | | | | |
| | | | $\overline{}$ | | | _ | | 0.25 | | | | | | | | | | | TIONS | | | | |
| | | | | | | S- | AND . | | SAND |) 3 | | (CL) | | CER REFUSA RING TERMIN | | | MED ME MICA M | | us | | VST - VANE WEA WEAT | | TEST |
| | | | _ | | | | E. SO.) | 0.25 | G- 51 | J., | 0.005 | | CL CL | AY | | | MOD MO | DOERATI | ELY | | 7 - UNIT V 74 - DRY U | EIGHT | |
| | | | | | - | | | en£U | | - Cut-o | 3,000 | | CSE C | ONE PENETRI OARSE | ATION T | EST | NP - NON ORG OR | | IC | | /d- DRY U | att MEI | UHT |
| | | | | | | | | ON | OF ' | TERMS | | | DMT - D | ILATOMETER YNAMIC PENE | | M TEST | | ESSURE | EMETER TEST | | SAMPLE S - BULK | ABBREV | IATIONS |
| | | | E | | | | E | GUIDE | FOR | FIELD MOIS | STURE DES | CRIPTION | • - VDI | D RATIO | | | SD SAN | D, SAND |)Y | , | SS - SPLIT | | |
| | T | | | | | | <u></u> | HELVA | | IOUIN, VERY | WET INC. | M 1 Y | F - FIN | E FOSSILIFERO | ous | | SL SIL SLI SL | IGHTLY | | | ST - SHELB RS - ROCK | Y TUBE | |
| GRAIN MM 386 75 2,8 | | | | | | | | | | | FRAC | FRACTURED, I | FRACTU | RES | TCR - TR | | | | RT - RECOM CBR - CALII | | | | |
| (SAT.) FROM BELOW THE GROUND WATER TA | | | | | | | | HI HIC | | • | | V - VERY | , IUNE L | JUNIENI | | RATI | | DEHRING | | | | | |
| | | | | | - WI | ET - (W) | | | | | | , | | | EQUI | PMEN | T USED | ON | SUBJECT | PROJE | CT | | |
| SIZE IN. 12 3 SOIL MOISTURE - CORRELATION OF TERMS SOIL MOISTURE SCALE (ATTERBERG LIMITS) FIELD MOISTURE GUIDE FOR FIELD MOISTURE DESCRIPTION - SATURATED - USUALLY LIQUID; VERY WE FROM BELOW THE GROUND LIQUID LIMIT - MET - (W) SEMISOLID; REQUIRES DRY; ATTAIN OPTIMUM MOISTURE SL SHRINKAGE LIMIT - ORY - OD REQUIRES ADDITIONAL WA ATTAIN OPTIMUM MOISTURE - ORY - OD REQUIRES ADDITIONAL WA ATTAIN OPTIMUM MOISTURE SHRINKAGE LIMIT | | | | | | | DRILL UN | ITSı | | AOVA | NCING TOOL | Sı . | | HAM | MER TYPE: | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | - MO | IST - (M | | SOL | .ID; AT | OR NEAR I | OPTIMUM N | 40ISTURE | l — | | | П | CLAY BITS | | | | AUTOMATIC | | MANUAL |
| SL SHRINKAGE LIMIT REQUIRES ADDITIONAL WATER TO | | | | | | | | ╽└┘┉ | BILE 8 | | | 6" CONTINUO | US FLIG | CHT AUGER | CUR | E SIZE: | | | | | | | |
| SL SHRINKAGE LIMIT | | | | | | | J | □ вк- | 51 | | _ | 6" HOLLOW A | | | <u>۳</u> | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | PL | ASTIC | ITY | | | | | | │┌┐╭ _╍ ╸ | -45C | | = | HARD FACED | | R BITS | | -N_Q2 | | |
| | | | | P | | CITY IND | | | | DRY STR | | | 🗀 🚾 | | | _ | TUNGCARBII | | | 1 = | | | |
| NONPLASTI | | | | | | 0-5 6-15 | | | | VERY SLICE | | | 🗌 che | -550 | | = | CASING [| _ | | ЦШ | | | |
| MED. PLAST | ICITY | | | | 1 | 6-25 | | | | MEDIC | UM | | POF | RTABLE HOIST | , | _ | TRICONE | | STEEL TEETH | HAN | IO TOOLS: POST HOL | E Ulcc. | :e |
| HIGH PLAS | ICITY | | | | 2 | 6 OR MO | | | | HIG | 1 | | | | | = | _ | | TUNGCARB. | ΙH | HAND AUG | | |
| | | | | | | COLO | | | | | | | X CM | E-75 | - | = | CORE BIT | | - Cran Grings | Ιΰ | SOUNDING | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | ELLOW-BRO | | UKAY). | | | | | -an- Di | | | ∣₫ | VANE SHE | AR TES | т |
| | | | | | | , _ , _ , | | | | | | | | | |] | | | | | | | |

REVISED 09/23/09

| PROJECT REFERENCE NO. | SHEET NO. |
|-----------------------|-----------|
| 17BP_13_R_68 | 2A |

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

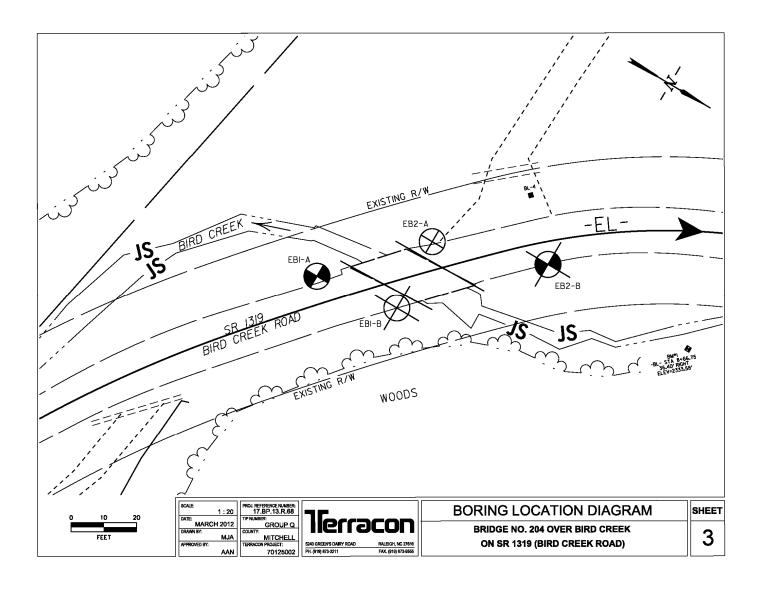
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

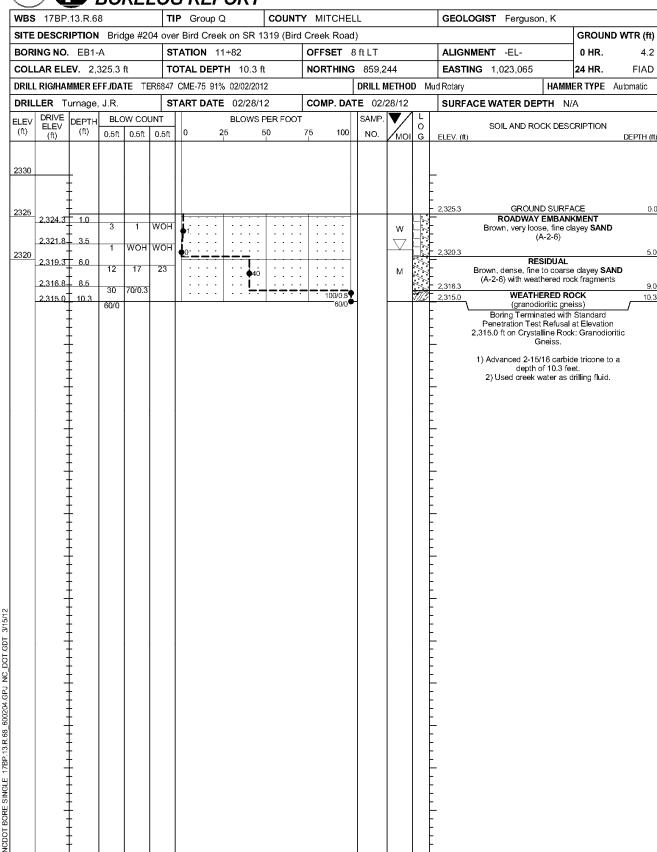
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT

SOIL AND ROCK LEGEND, TERMS, SYMBOLS, AND ABBREVIATIONS

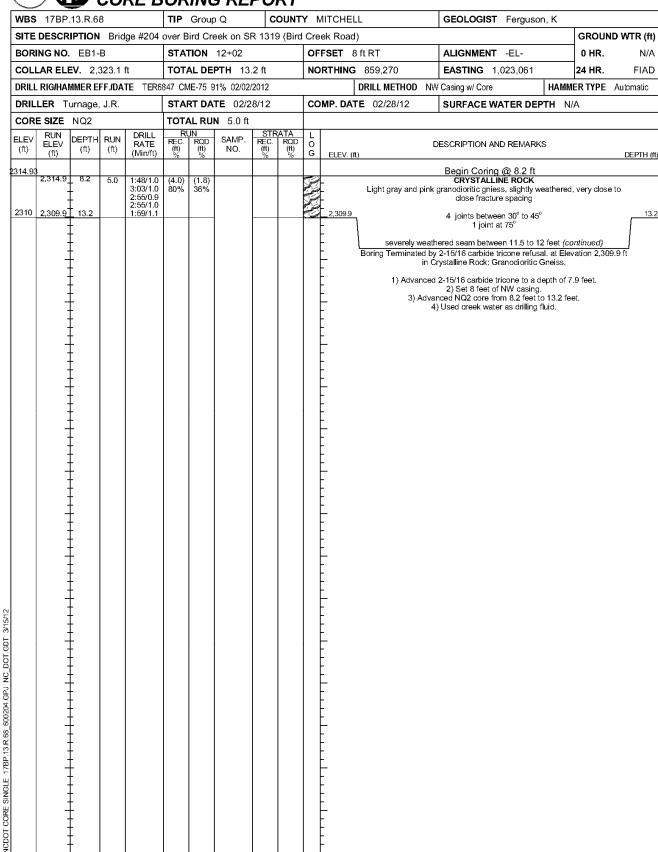
| | | ROCK DESCRIPTION | TERMS AND DEFINITIONS |
|--|---|---|--|
| HARD ROCK ROCK LIME | IS NON-COASTAL PLAIN MATE | erial that if tested, would yield spt refusal, an inferred Hich non-coastal plain material would yield spt refusal. | ALLUYIUM (ALLUY.) - SOILS THAT HAVE BEEN TRANSPORTED BY WATER. |
| SPT REFUSA | AL IS PENETRATION BY A SPI | LIT SPOON SAMPLER EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 0.1 FOOT PER 60 BLOWS. | AQUIFER - A WATER BEARING FORMATION OR STRATA. |
| OF WEATHER | RED ROCK. | TRANSITION BETWEEN SOIL AND ROCK IS OFTEN REPRESENTED BY A ZONE | AREMACEOUS - APPLIED TO ROCKS THAT HAVE BEEN DERIVED FROM SAND OR THAT CONTAIN SAND. |
| ROCK MATE | RIALS ARE TYPICALLY DIVIDE | D AS FOLLOWS: | ARGILLACEOUS - APPLIED TO ALL ROCKS OR SUBSTANCES COMPOSED OF CLAY MINERALS. |
| Weathered Rock (WR) | 7 A 7 A 7 A 7 A 7 A 7 A 7 A 7 A 7 A 7 A | COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL THAT WOULD YIELD SPT N VALUES > 188 B PER FOOT IF TESTED. | OR HAYING A NOTABLE PROPORTION OF CLAY IN THEIR COMPOSITION, AS SHALE, SLATE, ETC. ATTESIAN - GROUND WATER THAT IS UNDER SUFFICIENT PRESSURE TO RISE ABOVE THE LEVEL AT WHICH IT IS ENCOUNTERED, BUT WHICH DOES NOT NECESSARILY RISE TO OR ABOVE THE |
| CRYSTALL INE ROCK (CR) | WOULI | TO COARSE GRAIN IGNEOUS AND METAMORPHIC ROCK THAT OFFICE OF TREESAL IF TESTED, ROCK TYPE INCLUDES GRANITE, OFFICE ORDERS STREET | GROUND SURFACE. |
| NON-CRYSTALL | TME FINE | IS, GABBRO, SCHIST, ETC. TO COARSE GRAIN METAMORPHIC AND NON-CDASTAL PLAIN ENTARY ROCK THAT WOULD YEILD SPT REFUSAL IF TESTED. ROCK TYPE | CALCAREOUS (CALC.) - SOILS THAT CONTAIN APPRECIABLE AMOUNTS OF CALCIUM CARBONATE. COLLUVIUM - ROCK FRAGMENTS MIXED WITH SOIL DEPOSITED BY GRAVITY ON SLOPE OR AT BOTTOM |
| rock (NCR) Coastal Plaji Sedjmentary I | N INCLU | DES PHYLLITE, SLATE, SANDSTONE, ETC. 'AL PLAIN SEDIMENTS CEMENTED INTO ROCK, BUT MAY NOT YIELD | OF SLOPE. CORE RECOVERY (REC.) - TOTAL LENGTH OF ALL MATERIAL RECOVERED IN THE CORE BARREL DIVIDED BY TOT |
| (P) | SHELL | BETUSAL, ROCK TYPE INCLUDES LIMESTONE, SANDSTONE, CEMENTED BEDS, ETC. | LENGTH OF CORE RUN AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE. DIKE - A TABULAR BODY OF IGNEOUS ROCK THAT CUTS ACROSS THE STRUCTURE OF ADJACENT |
| | | WEATHERING | ROCKS OR CUTS MASSIVE ROCK. |
| RESH | ROCK FRESH, CRYSTALS BRIG HAMMER IF CRYSTALLINE. | HT, FEW JOINTS MAY SHOW SLIGHT STAINING, ROCK RINGS UNDER | <u>DIP</u> - THE ANGLE AT WHICH A STRATUM OR ANY PLANAR FEATURE IS INCLINED FROM THE MORIZONTAL. |
| | | INTS STAINED, SOME JOINTS MAY SHOW THIN CLAY COATINGS IF OPEN, CCIMEN FACE SHINE BRIGHTLY. ROCK RINGS UNDER HAMMER BLOWS IF | DIP DIRECTION (DIP AZIMUTH) - THE DIRECTION OR BEARING OF THE HORIZONTAL TRACE OF THE LINE OF DIP, MEASURED CLOCKWISE FROM NORTH. |
| SLIGHT (SLI.) | ROCK GENERALLY FRESH, JO | INTS STAINEO AND DISCOLORATION EXTENDS INTO ROCK UP TO ONTAIN CLAY, IN GRANITOID ROCKS SOME OCCASIONAL FELDSPAR | FAULT - A FRACTURE OR FRACTURE ZONE ALONG WHICH THERE HAS BEEN DISPLACEMENT OF THE SIDES RELATIVE TO ONE ANOTHER PARALLEL TO THE FRACTURE. |
| | CRYSTALS ARE DULL AND DI | SCOLORED. CRYSTALLINE ROCKS RING UNDER HAMMER BLOWS. | FISSILE - A PROPERTY OF SPLITTING ALONG CLOSELY SPACED PARALLEL PLANES. |
| | GRANITOID ROCKS, MOST FEL | ock show discoloration and Meathering Effects, in Depars are dull and discolored, some show Clay, rock has Blows and shows significant loss of strength as compared | FLOAT - ROCK FRAGMENTS ON SURFACE NEAR THEIR ORIGINAL POSITION AND DISLODGED FROM PARENT MATERIAL. |
| | WITH FRESH ROCK. | SCOLORED OR STAINED. IN GRANITOID ROCKS, ALL FELDSPARS DULL | FLOOD PLAIN (FP) - LAND BORDERING A STREAM, BUILT OF SEDIMENTS DEPOSITED BY THE STREAM. |
| SEVERE | AND DISCOLORED AND A MAJ AND CAN BE EXCAVATED WIT | ORITY SHOW KAOLINIZATION. ROCK SHOWS SEVERE LOSS OF STRENGTH H A GEOLOGIST'S PICK, ROCK GIVES "CLUNK" SOUND WHEN STRUCK. | <u>FORMATION (FM.) -</u> A MAPPABLE GEOLOGIC UNIT THAT CAN BE RECOGNIZED AND TRACED IN THE FIELD. |
| SEVERE | IF TESTED, WOULD YIELD SP | <u>T. REFUSAL.</u> DISCOLORED OR STAINED. ROCK FABRIC CLEAR AND EVIDENT BUT REDUCED. | JOINT - FRACTURE IN ROCK ALONG WHICH NO APPRECIABLE MOVEMENT HAS OCCURRED. |
| (SEA") | IN STRENGTH TO STRONG SO EXTENT. SOME FRAGMENTS O | III. IN GRANITOID ROCKS ALL FELOSPARS ARE KAOLINIZED TO SOME OF STRONG ROCK USUALLY REMAIN. | LEDGE - A SHELF-LIKE RIDGE OR PROJECTION OF ROCK WHOSE THICKNESS IS SMALL COMPARED TO ITS LATERAL EXTENT, |
| | IF TESTED, YIELDS SPT N Y | | LENS - A BODY OF SOIL OR ROCK THAT THINS OUT IN ONE OR MORE DIRECTIONS. MOTTLED ONOT, - IRREGULARLY MARKED WITH SPOTS OF DIFFERENT COLORS, MOTTLING IN |
| (V SEV.) | THE MASS IS EFFECTIVELY | DISCOLORED OR STAINED, ROCK FABRIC ELEMENTS ARE DISCERNIBLE BUT REDUCED TO SOIL STATUS, WITH ONLY FRACMENTS OF STRONG ROCK N EXAMPLE OF ROCK MEATHERED TO A DEGREE SUCH THAT ONLY MINOR | SOILS USUALLY INDICATES POOR AERATION AND LACK OF GOOD DRAINAGE. PERCHED WATER - WATER MAINTAINED ABOVE THE NORMAL GROUND WATER LEVEL BY THE PRESENCE OF |
| | VESTIGES OF THE ORIGINAL | ROCK FABRIC REMAIN. IF TESTED YIELDS SPT N VALUES (1888 BPF | INTERVENING IMPERVIOUS STRATUM. |
| | | IX FABRIC NOT DISCERNIBLE, OR DISCERNIBLE ONLY IN SMALL AND , QUARTZ MAY BE PRESENT AS DIKES OR STRINGERS, SAPROLITE IS | RESIDUAL GES.) SOIL - SOIL FORMED IN PLACE BY THE MEATHERING OF ROCK. ROCK COULLITY DESIGNATION GROD - A MEASURE OF ROCK QUALITY DESCRIBED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF ROCK SEGMENTS EQUAL TO OR OFFERER THAN 4 INDEED BYFUGED BY THE TOTAL LENGTH OF CORE RUN. |
| | | ROCK HARDNESS | EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE. |
| YERY HARD | | KNIFE OR SHARP PICK, BREAKING OF HAND SPECIMENS REQUIRES | SAPROLITE (SAP.) - RESIDUAL SOIL THAT RETAINS THE RELIC STRUCTURE OR FABRIC OF THE PARENT ROCK, |
| HARD | SEVERAL HARD BLOWS OF 1 CAN BE SCRATCHED BY KNI TO DETACH HAND SPECIMEN | FE OR PICK ONLY WITH DIFFICULTY. HARD HAMMER BLOWS REQUIRED | SILL - AN INTRUSIVE BODY OF IGNEOUS ROCK OF APPROXIMATELY UNIFORM THICKNESS AND RELATIVELY THIN COMPARED MITH ITS LATERAL EXTENT, THAT HAS BEEN EMPLACED PARALLEL TO THE BEDOING OS SOCIETOSITY OF THE INTRUDED ROCKS. |
| MOCERATELY HARD | EXCAVATED BY HARD BLOW | FE OR PICK, COUGES OR GROOVES TO 8,25 INCHES DEEP CAN BE OF A GEOLOGIST'S PICK, HAND SPECIMENS CAN BE DETACHED | SLICKENSIDE - POLISHED AND STRIATED SURFACE THAT RESULTS FROM FRICTION ALONG A FAULT OR SLIP PLANE. |
| MEDIUM HARD | | ED 8.85 INCHES DEEP BY FIRM PRESSURE OF KNIFE OR PICK POINT. LL CHIPS TO PEICES 1 INCH MAXIMUM SIZE BY HARD BLOWS OF THE HICK. | STANDARD PENETRATION TEST OPENETRATION RESISTANCE 1991) - NUMBER OF BLOWS ON OR BPF) OF A 140 LB. HANNER FALLING 38 INCHES REQUIRED TO PRODUCE A PENETRATION OF 1 FOOT INTO SOIL MIT A 2 INCH OUTSIDE DIAMETER SPLIT SPOON SAMPLER, SPT REFUSAL IS PENETRATION EQUAL TO LESS |
| SOFT | FROM CHIPS TO SEVERAL I | D READILY BY KNIFE OR PICK. CAN BE EXCAVATED IN FRAGMENTS NCHES IN SIZE BY MODERATE BLOWS OF A PICK POINT, SMALL, THIN | THAM Q.I FOOT PER 68 BLONS. STRATA CORE RECOVERY (SREC.) - TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATA MATERIAL RECOVERED DIVIDED BY TOTAL LENG- OF STRATUM AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE. |
| VERY SOFT | | FINGER PRESSURE. E. CAN BE EXCAYATED READILY WITH POINT OF PICK. PIECES I INCH N BE BROKEN BY FINGER PRESSURE. CAN BE SCRATCHED READILY BY | STRATA ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION (SROO) - A MEASURE OF ROCK DUALITY DESCRIBED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF ROCK SEGMENTS WITHIN A STRATUM EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 4 INCHES DIVIDED BY |
| | FINGERNAIL. | | TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATA AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE, TOPSOIL (TS.) - SURFACE SOILS USUALLY CONTAINING ORGANIC MATTER, |
| | RACTURE SPACING | BEDDING THICKNESS | |
| IERM | SPACING | | BENCH MARK: BL-4 (N: 859287.8; E: 1023010.5) |
| VERY WIDE WIDE | MORE THAN 18 3 TO 18 FEET | THICKLY BEDOED 1.5 - 4 FEET | ELEVATION: 2330.42 F |
| MODERATE: CLOSE | LY CLOSE 1 TO 3 FEET | THINLY BEDDED 0.16 - 1.5 FEET VERY THINLY BEDDED 0.83 - 0.16 FEET | |
| VERY CLOS | 8.16 TO 1 FEET SE LESS THAN 8.1 | TUICH V LAMINATED GGGG - 6 63 FFFT | NOTES: FIAD - FILLED IN AFTER DRILLING |
| | | INDURATION |] |
| OR SEDIMENTA | ARY ROCKS, INDURATION IS T | HE HARDENING OF THE MATERIAL BY CEMENTING, HEAT, PRESSURE, ETC. | |
| FRI | ABLE | RUBBING WITH FINGER FREES NUMEROUS GRAINS; GENTLE BLOW BY HAMMER DISINTEGRATES SAMPLE. | |
| MOD | DERATELY INDURATED | CRAINS CAN BE SEPARATED FROM SAMPLE WITH STEEL PROBE: BREAKS EASILY WHEN HIT WITH HAMMER. | |
| IND | URATED | GRAINS ARE DIFFICULT TO SEPARATE WITH STEEL PROBE; DIFFICULT TO BREAK WITH HAMMER. | |
| EXT | REMELY INDURATED | SHARP HAMMER BLOWS REQUIRED TO BREAK SAMPLE; | |
| | | SAMPLE BREAKS ACROSS GRAINS. | |

REVISED 09/23/09





| GROUND WTR GRO |
|--|
| COLLAR ELEV. 2,323.1 ft |
| RILL RIGHAMMER EFF./DATE |
| RILLER Turnage, J.R. START DATE 02/28/12 COMP. DATE 02/28/12 SURFACE WATER DEPTH N/A |
| DRIVE ELEV (ft) D.5ft D.5ft |
| ELEV (ft) (ft) (ft) (ft) (ft) (ft) (ft) (ft) |
| 2.323.1 GROUND SURFACE ROADWAY EMBANKMENT Brown, very loose, fine clayey SAND (A-2-6) RESIDUAL Brown, very loose, fine clayey SAND (A-2-6) with weathered boulders/rock fragments WEATHERED ROCK (grandoioritic gniess) CRYSTALLINE ROCK Light gray and pink granodioritic gniess, slightly weathered, very close to close fracture spacing Boring Terminated by 2-15/16 carbide tricone refusal. at Elevation 2,309.9 ft in Crystalline Rock: Granodioritic Gneiss. 1) Advanced 2-15/16 carbide tricone to a depth of 7.9 feet. 2) Set 8 feet of NW casing, 3) Advanced NQ2 core from 8.2 feet to 13.2 feet. |
| |



North Carolina Department of Transportation Geotechnical Unit Rock Core Photo

| Project No.: 17BP.13.R.68 | I.D. No.: | | County: Mitch | ell | Boring Location: E B1-B |
|-----------------------------|--------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|--------------------------------|
| Site Description: Bridge #2 | 04 over Bire | d Creek on SR 131 | 19 (Bird Creek Ro | oad) | |
| Driller: J. Turnage | | Core Size: NQ2 | :WL | Drill Mach | ine: CME-75 |
| Geologist/Engineer: K. Fe | rguson | Total Run Lengt | h: 5 feet | Dates: 2/2 | 8/2012 |
| 8.2 ft | 0.5 | | | 1.5 | feet 2 |
| | | | 13.2 ft | | |
| | | | | MAR 1 | ¥ 201 |
| | | | | | |

Notes:

1) Used NQ2 core barrel with wire line



Terracon Consultants, Inc. 5240 Green's Dairy Road Raleigh, North Carolina 27616 www.terracon.com

NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT BORELOG REPORT

| WBS | 17BP. | 13.R.6 | 8 | | Т | IP_ | Group (| Q | COUN | ITY | MITCHE | LL | | | | GEOLOGI | ST Ferguso | 1, K | | |
|--------------|-----------------------|-------------------|--------------|-------|--------|-------|----------|----------------|----------|-------|---------|------------|------------|------------------|-------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| SITE | DESCR | IPTION | l Brid | ge #2 | 04 ov | er Bi | rd Cree | k on SR | 1319 (Bi | rd Cr | eek Roa | d) | | | | | | | GROUN | D WTR (f |
| BORI | NG NO. | EB2- | -A | | s | TAT | ION 1 | 2+18 | | 0 | FFSET | 8 ft I | _T | | | ALIGNME | NT -EL- | | 0 HR. | 3. |
| COLL | AR ELE | EV. 2, | 326.9 | ft | Т | ОТА | L DEPT | H 3.8 f | 1 | N | ORTHIN | 3 8 | 59,2 | 69 | | EASTING | 1,023,038 | | 24 HR. | FIA |
| DRILL | RIG/HAI | MMER E | FF./DA | TE TE | ER6847 | 7 CMI | E-75 919 | 6 02/02/20 | 112 | | | DR | ILL M | IETHO | D M | ud Rotary | | HAMM | ER TYPE | Automatic |
| DRIL | LER T | urnage | , J.R. | | s | TAR | T DATE | 02/28/ | 12 | С | OMP. DA | TE | 02/2 | 28/12 | | SURFACE | WATER DEF | TH N | 'A | |
| ELEV (ft) | DRIVE ELEV (ft) | DEPTH (ft) | BLC 0.5ft | 0.5ft | | 0 | 2 | BLOWS | PER FOO | 75 | 100 | | MP. IO. | МОІ | L O G | ELEV. (ft) | SOIL AND RO | CK DES | CRIPTION | DEPTH |
| 2330 | | - - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - - 2,326.9 | GROUN | D SURF/ | ACE | |
| 2325 | - | | | | | ऻऻॱ | | | | | | | | | /// | - - B | | SIDUAL | | |
| | - | F | | | | | | | | | | | | \triangleright | 3000 | 2,323.9 2,323.1 | SAND (A-2-6) w | ith little o | obbles and | |
| | - | F | | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | WEATH | RED RO | | $\neg \Box$ |
| | - | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - \ - Borin | granodi) ng Terminated b | y 2-15/16 | carbide tri | cone |
| | - | F | | | | | | | | | | | | | | refu | ısal at Elevation Rock: Gran | 2,323.11 | t on Crysta | lline |
| | - | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - - 1) | Advanced 2-15 | | | n a |
| | - | F | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | depth 2) Used creek v | of 3.8 fee | et. | |
| | - | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | 2) 0360 Greek F | vater as t | ariiing nara. | |
| | _ | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - - | | | | |
| | - | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | - | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | - | F | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | - | - | | | | | | | | | | ŀ | | | | - | | | | |
| | _ | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - - | | | | |
| | - | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - - | | | | |
| | - | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | _ | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | - | <u> </u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | _ | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | <u>-</u> | | | | |
| | - | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - - | | | | |
| | - | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | - | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | - | F | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | - | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | - | F | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | - | F | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - - | | | | |
| | - | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | - | ţ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | | L | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | - | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | - | E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | |
| | - | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | - | - - - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | |
| | - | F | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | - | F | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - - | | | | |
| | - | F | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | - | ‡ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - - | | | | |
| | - | † | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 1 | - | | | | |

| WBS 17BP.13 | 3.R.68 | | TI | IP Group Q | COUNTY | MITCHE | -L | | | GEOLOGIST Ferguson, K | |
|--------------------|------------------------|---------|--------------|---|-------------|---|-----------------|----------|---|---|---|
| SITE DESCRIP | TION Brid | dge #20 | 04 ove | er Bird Creek on SR 1 | 319 (Bird (| Creek Road |) | | | • | GROUND WTR (f |
| BORING NO. | EB2-B | | s | TATION 12+51 | | OFFSET 7 | ft RT | | | ALIGNMENT -EL- | 0 HR. 2. |
| COLLAR ELEV | . 2,329.3 | ft | TO | OTAL DEPTH 14.9 f | : | NORTHING | 859,3 | 03 | | EASTING 1,023,026 | 24 HR . FIAI |
| RILL RIG/HAMN | IER EFF./D/ | TE TE | R6847 | CME-75 91% 02/02/201 | 2 | | DRILL M | IETHO | D N\ | V Casing w/ Core HAMM | ER TYPE Automatic |
| ORILLER Turi | nage, J.R. | | S | TART DATE 02/28/1 | 2 | COMP. DA | Γ E 02/2 | 28/12 | | SURFACE WATER DEPTH N | /A |
| | EPTH BLO (ft) 0.5ft | OW COL | JNT 0.5ft | 4 | PER FOOT | 75 100 | SAMP. NO. | МОІ | L O G | SOIL AND ROCK DESC ELEV. (ft) | CRIPTION DEPTH |
| 2,328.3 2,325.8 | 1.0 1 | 3 2 | 1 2 | 4 | | - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | ∇ | \$ 0/0 0/0 0/0 0/0 0/0 0/0 0/0 0/0 0/0 0/ | -2,329.3 GROUND SURF. ROADWAY EMBAN Brown very loose fine to c SAND (A-2-6) with tra | KMENT oarse clayey |
| 2,323.3 | 10 | 15 | 8 | • | | 60/0 | | М | 10000000 10000000 | 2,323.3 RESIDUAL Brown clayey fine to coarse with little gravel, cobbles, CRYSTALLINE R Light to dark gray granoid freshly weatherd hard loo | ock oritic gneiss, |
| 315 | | | | | | | | | | Light to dark gray granoid freshly weatherd, hard, loo close fracture spe Boring Terminated with Penetration Test Refusal 2,314.4 ft in Crystalline Rood Gneiss. 1) Advanced 2-15/16 carbid depth of 9.9 fer 2) Set 10 feet of NW 3) Advanced NQ2 core from feet. 4) Used creek water as a set of the | se to medium licing Standard at Elevation x: Granodioritic de tricone to a at. casing. 9.9 feet to 14.9 |

| COLLAR ELEV. 2,329.3 ft TOTAL DEPTH | WBS | 17BP | .13.R.6 | 8 | | TIP | Group | Q | С | OUNT | Y MITCHE | ELL | GEOLOGIST Ferguso | n, K | | |
|--|--------------|----------|--|--------|--|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-------------|--|---------------------------------------|---|--|-----------------|------------|
| COLLAR ELEV. 2,329.3 ft TOTAL DEPTH 14.9 ft NORTHING 859,303 EASTING 1,023,026 24 HR. FIA | SITE | DESCR | RIPTION | l Brid | lge #204 | over B | ird Cre | eek on SI | ₹ 131 | 9 (Bird | Creek Roa | d) | | | GROUN | ID WTR (ft |
| DRILL RIGHAMMER EFF.JDATE TER6847 CME-75 91% 02/02/2012 DRILL METHOD NW Casing w/ Core HAMMER TYPE Automatic | BOR | ING NO | . EB2 | -В | | STA | ΓΙΟΝ | 12+51 | | | OFFSET | 7 ft RT | ALIGNMENT -EL- | | 0 HR. | 2.3 |
| CORE SIZE NQ2 TOTAL RUN 5.0 ft | COLI | LAR EL | EV. 2, | 329.3 | ft | TOT | AL DE | PTH 14. | 9 ft | | NORTHIN | G 859,303 | EASTING 1,023,026 | | 24 HR. | FIAD |
| CORE SIZE NQ2 TOTAL RUN 5.0 ft | DRILL | L RIG/HA | MMERE | FF./DA | TE TER6 | 847 CN | 1E-75 9 | 1% 02/02/ | 2012 | | | DRILL METHOD NW | / Casing w/ Core | HAMM | ER TYPE | Automatic |
| RUN (ft) DEPTH (RUN (ft) RUN (ft) RTEC (Min/ft) RTEC | DRIL | LER T | urnage | , J.R. | | STAI | RT DA | TE 02/2 | 8/12 | | COMP. DA | ATE 02/28/12 | SURFACE WATER DE | PTH N/ | 'A | |
| Secondary Seco | COR | E SIZE | NQ2 | | | | | N 5.0 ft | | | | | | | | |
| 2,319.4 + 9.9 | ELEV (ft) | ELEV | | | RATE | REC. (ft) % | JN RQD (ft) | | STF REC. (ft) % | RQD (ft) | 0 | | ESCRIPTION AND REMARK | KS . | | DEPTH (|
| Boring Terminated with Standard Penetration Test Refusal at Elevation 2,314.4 ft in Crystalline Rock: Granodionitic Gneiss. 1) Advanced 2-15/16 carbide tricone to a depth of 9.9 feet. 2) Set 10 feet of NW casing. 3) Advanced NO2 core from 9.9 feet to 14.9 feet. | 319.44 | 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Boring Terminated with Standard Penetration Test Refusal at Elevation 2,314.4 ft in Crystalline Rock: Granodionitic Gneiss. 1) Advanced 2-15/16 carbide tricone to a depth of 9.9 feet. 2) Set 10 feet of NW casing. 3) Advanced NO2 core from 9.9 feet to 14.9 feet. | 00.45 | | 9.9 | 5.0 | N=60/0 2:00/1.0 2:58/1.0 3:07/1.0 | 90% | (4.2) 84% | | | | 2,319.4 | t Light to dark gray g | randoioritic gneiss, freshly w | | ard, loose | to 9 |
| 2,314.4 ft in Crystalline Rock: Granodioritic Gneiss. 1) Advanced 2-15/16 carbide tricone to a depth of 9.9 feet. 2) Set 10 feet of NW casing. 3) Advanced NQ2 core from 9.9 feet to 14.9 feet. | 2315 | 2,314.4 | 14.9 | | 3:45/1.0 | | | | | | 2,314.4 | ¬ | | | | 14 |
| 2) Set 10 feet of NW casing. 3) Advanced NQ2 core from 9.9 feet to 14.9 feet. | | | ‡ | | | | | | | | - | | | | | ion |
| _ | | - | | | | | | | | | | 2,314.4 ft 1) Advanced 3) Advar | in Crystalline Rock: Granodi 2-15/16 carbide tricone to a 2) Set 10 feet of NW casin need NQ2 core from 9.9 feet | oritic Gnei depth of 9 g. to 14.9 fee | ss. .9 feet. | |
| | | - | + + + + + + + + + + | | | | | | | | - - - - - - - - - - | | | | | |

North Carolina Department of Transportation Geotechnical Unit Rock Core Photo

| <i>Project No.</i> : 17BP.13.R.68 | I.D. No.: | | County: Mitch | ell | Boring Location: EB2-B |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|------|------------------------|
| Site Description: Bridge #2 | 04 over Bir | d Creek on SR 13 | 19 (Bird Creek Ro | oad) | |
| Driller: J. Turnage | Core Size: NQ2WL | | Drill Machine: CME-75 | | |
| Geologist/Engineer: K. Fe | Total Run Length: 5 feet | | Dates: 2/28/2012 | | |
| 0 | 0.5 | | l | 1.5 | feet 2 |
| 9.9 ft | | | | | |
| | | | | * | |
| | | | 14.9 ft | | |
| | The Theory | | | MOR | 14 30 |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

Notes:

1) Used NQ2 core barrel with wire line



Terracon Consultants, Inc. 5240 Green's Dairy Road Raleigh, North Carolina 27616 www.terracon.com

ATTACHMENT B – PERMITS

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

WILMINGTON DISTRICT

Action ID. 2013-01796

County: Mitchell

GENERAL PERMIT (REGIONAL AND NATIONWIDE) VERIFICATION

Property Owner / Authorized Agent: North Carolina Department of Transportation
Attn: Mr. J.J. Swain, Jr.

Address: PO Box 3279

Asheville, North Carolina 28802

Telephone No.: 828-251-6171

Size and location of property (water body, road name/number, town, etc.): The project is located at Bridge No. 204 on SR 1319 near Pigeonroost in Mitchell County, North Carolina.

Description of project area and activity: <u>In order to replace the bridge with a bottomless aluminum arch culvert, the permittee is authorized to impact waters of the U.S. as follows:</u>

Summary of Authorized Impacts and Required Mitigation

| | | | HOLIEUU III | paces una | required is | 11412444441 | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| Impact ID# | NWP/ | Open Water (ac) | | Wetland (ac) | | Stream (If) | |
| impact ID# | GP# | Temporary | Permanent | Temporary | Permanent | Temporary | Permanent |
| Site 1 (Bird Creek) | <u>14</u> | | | | | | 10 (stabilization) |
| Site 1 (Bird Creek) | <u>14</u> | | | | | 40 (dewater) | |
| Site 1 (Bird Creek) | 14 | | | | | 30 (detour pipe) | |
| Site 2 (UT to Bird Creek) | <u>14</u> | | | | | 103 (detour pipe) | |
| Impact T | otals | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 173 | -10 |
| Total Loss of Waters of the U.S. (ac) | | - | Total Loss of Waters of the U.S. (lf) | | (lf) 0 | | |
| Required Wetland Mitigation (ac) | | | 0 | Required Stream Mitigation (If) | | |) 0 |

| Applicable Law: | Section 404 (Clean Water Act, 33 USC 1344) |
|-----------------|---|
| | Section 10 (Rivers and Harbors Act, 33 USC 403) |
| Authorization: | Regional General Permit Number: |
| | Nationwide Permit Number: 14 |

Your work is authorized by the above referenced permit provided it is accomplished in strict accordance with the attached conditions, your submitted plans, and the following special conditions:

Special Conditions

- All work must be performed in strict compliance with the description of work and plans in the application dated September 12, 2013, and as revised on September 18, 2013. Any modification to the description of work and/or the permit plans must be approved by the USACE prior to implementation.
- All conditions of the attached North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission letter of October 15, 2013, are hereby incorporated as special conditions of this permit.
- 3. The permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this authorization letter in the construction and maintenance of this project, and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this authorization letter, all conditions, and any authorized modifications. A copy of this authorization letter, all

conditions, and any authorized modifications, shall be available at the project site during construction and maintenance of this project.

- This permit does not authorize temporary placement or double handling of excavated or fill material within waters or wetlands outside the permitted area.
- 5. The permittee will report any violation of these conditions or violations of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act in writing to the Wilmington District, U. S Army Corps of Engineers, within 24 hours of the permittee's discovery of the violation.

Any violation of the noted conditions or deviation from your submitted plans may subject the permittee to a stop work order, a restoration order and/or appropriate legal action.

This verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below unless the nationwide authorization is modified, suspended or revoked. If, prior to the expiration date identified below, the nationwide permit authorization is reissued and/or modified, this verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below, provided it complies with all requirements of the modified nationwide permit. If the nationwide permit authorization expires or is suspended, revoked, or is modified, such that the activity would no longer comply with the terms and conditions of the nationwide permit, activities which have commenced (i.e., are under construction) or are under contract to commence in reliance upon the nationwide permit, will remain authorized provided the activity is completed within twelve months of the date of the nationwide permit's expiration, modification or revocation, unless discretionary authority has been exercised on a case-by-case basis to modify, suspend or revoke the authorization.

Activities subject to Section 404 (as indicated above) may also require an individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification. You should contact the NC Division of Water Quality (telephone 919-807-6300) to determine Section 401 requirements.

For activities occurring within the twenty coastal counties subject to regulation under the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA), prior to beginning work you must contact the N.C. Division of Coastal Management.

This Department of the Army verification does not relieve the permittee of the responsibility to obtain any other required Federal, State or local approvals/permits.

If there are any questions regarding this verification, any of the conditions of the Permit, or the Corps of Engineers regulatory program, please contact Lori Beckwith at 828-271-7980.

BECKWITH.LORETT

Corps Regulatory Official: Lori Beckwith A.ANN 1173452264

Date: October 23, 2013

Digitally signed by
BECKWITH.LORETTA.ANN.1173452264
DN: c=US, o=US. Government, ou=DoD,
ou=PKI, ou=USA,
--cn=BECKWITH.LORETTA.ANN.1173452264
Date: 2013.10.23 12:53:09 -04'00'

Expiration Date of Verification: March 18, 2017

Determination of Jurisdiction:

| A. | Based on preliminary information, there appear to be waters of the US including wetlands within the above described project area. This preliminary determination is not an appealable action under the Regulatory Program Administrative Appeal Process (Reference 33 CFR Part 331). |
|-----------------|---|
| В. | There are Navigable Waters of the United States within the above described project area subject to the permit requirements of Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification. |
| c. | There are waters of the US and/or wetlands within the above described project area subject to the permit requirements of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification. |
| D. | The jurisdictional areas within the above described project area have been identified under a previous action. Please reference jurisdictional determination issued Action ID |
| iri (R Th | Basis of Jurisdictional Determination: The stream channels in the project area are Bird Creek and an unnamed butary to Bird Creek; both streams exhibit indicators of an ordinary high water mark and have perennial flow PWs). Bird Creek flows into Pigeonroost Creek > North Toe River > Nolichucky River > French Broad River. the French Broad River is a water of the U.S. regulated pursuant to Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 199. This jurisdictional determination is valid for the impact areas only. |

Attention USDA Program Participants

This delineation/determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. The delineation/determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA Program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

F. Appeals Information (This information applies only to approved jurisdictional determinations as indicated in B and C above).

(This information applies only to approved jurisdictional determinations as indicated in B and C above).

This correspondence constitutes an approved jurisdictional determination for the above described site. If you object to this determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed you will find a request for appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this determination you must submit a completed RFA form to the following address:

US Army Corps of Engineers South Atlantic Division Attn: Jason Steele, Review Officer 60 Forsyth Street SW, Room 10M15 Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801 Phone: (404) 562-5137

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the date of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address by December 23, 2013.

It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the determination in this correspondence. BECKWITH.LORETT

Corps Regulatory Official: Lori Beckwith A.ANN.1173452264

DNc=uls, o=uls, o=ul

Digitally signed by BECKWITH.LORETTA.ANN.1173452264

Issue Date: October 23, 2013

SURVEY PLATS, FIELD SKETCH, WETLAND DELINEATION FORMS, PROJECT PLANS, ETC., MUST BE ATTACHED TO THE FILE COPY OF THIS FORM, IF REQUIRED OR AVAILABLE.

Copy Furnished: By e-mail - NCDOT Mr. Roger Bryan



Gordon Myers, Executive Director

TO:

Lori Beckwith, NCDOT Regulatory Project Manager

Asheville Regulatory Field Office, USACE

FROM:

Marla Chambers, Western NCDOT Project Coordinator

Marka Chambers

Habitat Conservation Program, NCWRC

DATE:

October 15, 2013

SUBJECT:

Review of NCDOT's revised application for Section 404 and 401 permits to

replace Bridge No. 204 over Bird Creek on SR 1319, Mitchell County, North

Carolina.

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has submitted an application to obtain a Section 404 Permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) and a 401 Water Quality Certification from the NC Division of Water Resources (NCDWR). Staff biologists with the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) have reviewed the information provided. These comments are provided in accordance with the provisions of the National Environmental Policy Act (42 U.S.C. 4332(2)(c)), the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (48 Stat. 401, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 661-667d) and the Clean Water Act of 1977 (33 U.S.C. 466 et seq.).

The NCDOT proposes to replace Bridge No. 204 over Bird Creek on SR 1319 with a bottomless arch culvert measuring 25' x 19' x 5'. An on-site detour will be included, as it is on a dead end road. Permanent stream impacts total 10 linear feet (lf) for stream bank stabilization. Temporary impacts consist of 30 lf for the detour and 40 lf for dewatering. An additional 103 lf of temporary impacts will occur to an unnamed tributary to Bird Creek for the detour road. Bird Creek (Class C, Trout) supports Brown and Rainbow trout in the project area. A moratorium prohibiting in-stream work and land disturbance within the 25-foot trout buffer should apply from October 15 to April 15 to protect the egg and fry stages of the trout. We also recommend the use of NCDOT's sediment and erosion control measures that include coir fiber logs, straw wattles, and PAM (optional), if practicable, to meet the Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds.

NCWRC can concur with the issuance of Section 404 and 401 permits provided that the following conditions are implemented:

- 1. In-stream work and land disturbance within the 25-foot wide buffer zone are prohibited during the trout spawning seasons of October 15 through April 15 to protect the egg and fry stages of trout.
- 2. Sediment and erosion control measures shall adhere to the Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds and be strictly maintained until project completion.
- 3. Herbaceous vegetation shall be planted on all bare soil as soon as possible following the completion of permanent or temporary ground disturbing activities to provide appropriate long-term erosion control.
- 4. Tall fescue and straw mulch shall not be used in riparian areas. We encourage NCDOT to utilize onsite vegetation and materials for bank stabilization when practicable. Erosion control matting shall be used on steep slopes and for establishing permanent vegetation in riparian areas. The matting shall be well anchored with staples or wooden stakes and, whenever possible, include live stakes of native trees. Matting in riparian areas should not contain plastic mesh, which can entangle and trap small animals.
- 5. Stormwater should be directed to buffer areas or retention basins and should not be routed directly into the waterway.
- 6. The natural dimension, pattern, and profile of the waterway above and below the crossing should not be modified by widening the channel or changing the depth of the waterway.
- 7. Removal of vegetation in riparian areas should be minimized. Native trees and shrubs should be planted along the banks, as appropriate to the setting, to reestablish the riparian zone and to provide long-term erosion control.
- 8. Grading and backfilling should be minimized, and tree and shrub growth should be retained, if possible, to ensure long term availability of shoreline cover for fish and wildlife.
- 9. When practicable, riprap placed for bank stabilization should be limited to the banks below the high water mark, and vegetation should be used for stabilization above the high water elevation.
- 10. If concrete will be used during construction, work must be accomplished so that wet (uncured) concrete does not contact surface waters. This will lessen the chance of altering the water chemistry and causing a fish kill.
- 11. Discharging hydroseeding mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited.
- 12. Heavy equipment should be operated from the bank rather than in the channel whenever possible in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the likelihood of introducing other pollutants into the waterway. All mechanized equipment operated near surface

waters should be inspected and maintained regularly to prevent contamination of surface waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids or other toxic materials.

Thank you for the opportunity to review and comment on this project. If you have any questions regarding these comments, please contact me at (704) 485-8291.

cc: Amy Chapman, NCDWQ Roger Bryan, NCDOT



North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources

Division of Water Resources
Water Quality Programs
Thomas A. Reeder
Director

John E. Skvarla, III Secretary

September 25, 2013 Mitchell County Bridge No. 204 on SR 1319

NCDWR Project No. 20130990

Approval of 401 Water Quality Certification with Additional Conditions

Mr. J.J. Swain, Jr., P.E Division 13 Engineer North Carolina Department of Transportation 55 Orange Street, P.O Box 3279 Asheville, NC 28802

Dear Mr. Swain:

Pat McCrory

Governor

You have our approval, in accordance with the conditions listed below, for the following impacts in Paxton Creek for the replacement of Bridge 204 with one (1) bottomless 25-foot x 19-foot x 5-foot aluminum culvert on NCSR 1319 in Mitchell County.

Stream Impacts in the French Broad River Basin

| Site | Permanent Fill in Intermittent Stream (linear ft) | Temporary Fill in Intermittent Stream (linear ft) | Permanent Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft) | Temporary Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft) | Total Stream Impact (linear ft) | Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft) | |
|-------|--|---|--|--|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| S1 | 0 | 0 | 10 | 173 | 183 | 0 | |
| Total | 0 | 0 | 10 | 173 | 183 | 0 | |

Total Stream Impacts for Project: 183 linear ft.

The project shall be constructed in accordance with your application dated received September 12, 2013 and additional info received September 18, 2013 including the environmental commitments made in the application letter. After reviewing your application, we have decided that these impacts are covered by General Water Quality Certification Number 3886, corresponding to the U.S Army Corps of Engineers Nationwide Permit Number 14. In addition, you should acquire any other federal, state or local permits before you proceed with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge and Water Supply Watershed regulations.

This approval is valid solely for the purpose and design described in your application (unless modified below). Should your project change, you must notify the NCDWR and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is

Transportation and Permitting Unit 1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1650 Location: 512 N. Salisbury St. Raleigh, North Carolina 27604 Phone: 919-807-6300 \ FAX: 919-807-6492 Internet: www.ncwaterquality.org North Carolina
Naturally

An Equal Opportunity \ Affirmative Action Employer

thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If total wetland fills for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre, or of total impacts to streams (now or in the future) exceed 150 linear feet, compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7). For this approval to remain valid, you must adhere to the conditions listed in the attached certification(s) and any additional conditions listed below.

Condition(s) of Certification:

- There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetland or waters
 associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or
 access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation
 will be required since that is direct impact from road construction activities.
- Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetland or waters unless otherwise
 approved by this Certification. If placement of sediment and erosion control devices in wetlands
 and waters is unavoidable, they shall be removed and the natural grade restored upon completion
 of the project.
- Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications
 governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best
 Management Practices in order to protect surface waters standards:
 - a. The erosion and sediment control measures for the project must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual*.
 - b. The design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal, or exceed, the requirements specified in the most recent version of the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual.
 - c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual.
 - d. The reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act.
- 4. The permittee shall use / Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds/ [15A NCAC 4B.0124 (a)-(e)] in areas draining to trout water. Temporary cover (wheat, millet, or similar annual grain) or permanent herbaceous cover shall be planted on all bare soil within 15 business days of ground disturbing activities to provide erosion control.
- NCDOT shall be in compliance with the NCS00250 issued to the NCDOT, including the
 applicable requirement of the NCG01000. Please note the extra protection for the sensitive
 watershed.
- 6. In-stream work and land disturbance within the 25-foot wide buffer zone are prohibited during the trout-spawning season of January 1 through April 15 to protect the egg and fry stages of trout.
- 7. This project has the potential to impact trout waters or other aquatic species of concern. No construction activities shall begin until the NCWRC makes a determination regarding moratoria. Should the NCWRC determine that a moratorium is applicable then the requirements of any moratorium(s) shall be condition of this 401 certification. If DOT does not wish to honor the moratorium, then a written modification shall be requested.
- 8. Tall fescue shall not be used in the establishment of temporary or permanent groundcover within riparian areas. For the establishment of permanent herbaceous cover, erosion control matting shall be used in conjunction with an appropriate native seed mix on disturbed soil within the riparian area and on disturbed steep slopes with the following exception. Erosion control matting is not necessary if the area is contained by perimeter erosion control devices such as silt fence, temporary sediment ditches, basin, etc. Matting should be secured in place with staples, contain a

- nylon mesh grid, which can impinge and entrap small animals. For the establishment of temporary groundcover within riparian areas, hydroseeding along with wood or cellulose based hydro mulch applied from a fertilizer-and limestone-free tank is allowable at the appropriate rate in conjunction with erosion control measures. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and wood or cellulose mulch into surface waters in prohibited. Riparian areas are defined as a distance 25 feet landward from top of stream bank.
- 9. Unless otherwise approved in this certification, placement of culvert and other structures in open water and streams shall be placed below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of culvert diameter for culvert having a diameter less than 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life. Design and placement of culvert and other structures including temporary erosion control measure shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetland or streambeds or banks, adjacent to or upstream and down stream of the above structures. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the equilibrium is being maintained if requested in writing by NCDWR. If this condition is unable to be met due to bedrock or other limiting features encountered during construction, please contact NCDWR for guidance on how to proceed and to determine whether or not a permit modification will be required.
- 10. If multiple pipe or barrels are required, they shall be designed to mimic natural stream cross section as closely as possible including pipes or barrels at flood plain elevation and/or sills where appropriate. Widening the stream channel should be avoided. Stream channel widening at the inlet or outlet end of structures typically decrease water velocity causing sediment deposition that requires increased maintenance and disrupts aquatic life passage.
- 11. Strict adherence to most recent version of NCDOT's Best Management Practices for Bridge Demolition and Removal approved by the US Army Corps of Engineers is a condition of the 401 Water Quality Certification.
- 12. The post-construction removal of any temporary bridge structures must return the project site to its preconstruction contours and elevations. The impacted areas shall be revegetated with appropriate native species.
- 13. The stream channel shall be excavated no deeper than the natural bed material of the stream, to the maximum extent practicable. Efforts must be made to minimize impacts to the stream banks, as well as to vegetation responsible for maintaining stream bank stability. Any applicable riparian buffer impact for access to stream channel shall be temporary and be revegetated with native species.
- 14. The dimension, pattern and profile of the stream, above and below the crossing, shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and stream shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions.
- 15. Native riparian vegetation (eg. rhododendron, dog hobble, willows, alders, sycamores, dogwoods, black walnut and red maple) must be reestablished within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction.
- 16. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage.
- 17. Rip-rap shall not be placed in the active thalweg channel or placed in the streambed in a manner that precludes aquatic life passage. Bioengineering boulders or structures should be properly designed, sized and installed.
- 18. Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channels in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream.
- 19. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluid, or other toxic materials.
- The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval.

- 21. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited.
- 22. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills.
- 23. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel, except where authorized by this certification.
- 24. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and on-site project manager. 24.
- 25. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S or protected riparian buffers.
- 26. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by the certification.
- 27. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with 303(d) of the Clean Water Act and any other appropriate requirement of State and Federal law. If NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State of Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification.
- 28. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee form complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.
- 29. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources with 24-hours of discovery.
- 30. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer shall complete and return the enclosed "Certification of Completion Form" to notify NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed.

Violations of any conditions herein set forth may result in revocation of this Certification and may result in criminal and/or civil penalties. This Certification shall become null and void unless the above conditions are made condition of the Federal 404 and/or Coastal Area Management Act Permit. This Certification shall expire upon the expiration of the 404 or CAMA permit.

If this Certification is unacceptable to you have the right to an adjudicatory hearing upon written request within sixty (60) days following receipt of this Certification. This request must be in form of written petition conforming to Chapter 150B of the North Carolina General Statutes and filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings, 6714 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-6714. If modification are made to an original Certification, you have the right to an adjudicatory hearing on the modifications upon written request within sixty (60) days following receipt of the Certification. Unless such demands are made, this Certification shall be final and binding.

This letter completes the review of the Division of Water Resources under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act. If you have any questions, please telephone Mrs. Amy Chapman of the Raleigh Central Office at 919-807-6365.

Sincerely,

Thomas A. Reeder

Attachments

cc: Lori Beckwith, USACE, Asheville Field Office Roger Bryan, Division 13, DEO Ben DeWit, Roadside Environmental Marla Chambers, NCWRC Asheville Regional Office File Copy



Tennessee Valley Authority Section 26a Approval

| Permit # 259414 DOT Project # 17BP. | 13.R.68 - SR 1319 | | Gray-Morristown - C | Off | Category 3 |
|---|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|---------------|---|
| Name | Company | | Address | | Phone/Email |
| | NCDOT | | PO Box 3279 Asheville | NC 28802 | 828-251-6171 rdbryan@dot.state.nc.us |
| Tract(s) | | | | | |
| Subdivision/Lot(s) | | Stream | Mile | Bank | Map Sheet(s) |
| Subdivision: N/A | | Bird Cr | | | 185 Quad Sheet NE |
| The facilities and/or active 1. Culvert - Roadway 2. Riprap | ities listed below a | re APPROVED s | ubject to the plans and | l general and | I special conditions attached. |
| This permit SUPERSECES : | ill previous TVA app | provals at this l | ocation including perm | its approved | l under land record numbers: |
| TVA Representat | ive: | Anne W | Patrick | Date | : _07/08/2014 |
| May require review b | by U.S. Army Corps of | of Engineers (U | SACE). Plans have beel | n forwarded t | to the USACE. |

May require review by U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). Plans have been forwarded to the USACE. No construction shall commence until you have written approval or verification that no permit is required.

Applicant is also responsible for all local and state approvals that may be required relating to water quality.

No construction shall commence until you have written approval or verification that no permit is required.

Rir ld: 259414

GENERAL AND STANDARD CONDITIONS Section 26a

General Conditions

- You agree to make every reasonable effort to construct and operate the facility authorized herein in a manner so as to minimize any adverse impact on water quality, aquatic life, wildlife, vegetation, and natural environmental values.
- 2) This permit may be revoked by TVA by written notice if:
 - a) the structure is not completed in accordance with approved plans;
 - b) if in TVA's judgment the structure is not maintained in a good state of repair and in good, safe, and substantial condition;
 - c) the structure is abandoned;
 - d) the structure or work must be altered or removed to meet the requirements of future reservoir or land management operations of the United States or TVA;
 - e) TVA finds that the structure has an adverse effect upon navigation, flood control, or public lands or reservations;
 - f) all invoices related to this permit are not timely paid;
 - g) you no longer have sufficient property rights to maintain a structure at this location; or
 - h) a land use agreement (e.g., license, easement, lease) for use of TVA land at this location related to this permit expires, is terminated or cancelled, or otherwise ceases to be effective.
- 3) If this permit for this structure is revoked, you agree to remove the structure, at your expense, upon written notice from TVA. In the event you do not remove the structure within 30 days of written notice to do so, TVA shall have the right to remove or cause to have removed, the structure or any part thereof. You agree to reimburse TVA for all costs incurred in connection with removal.
- 4) In issuing this Approval of Plans, TVA makes no representations that the structures or work authorized or property used temporarily or permanently in connection therewith will not be subject to damage due to future operations undertaken by the United States and/or TVA for the conservation or improvement of navigation, for the control of floods, or for other purposes, or due to fluctuations in elevations of the water surface of the river or reservoir, and no claim or right to compensation shall accrue from any such damage. By the acceptance of this approval, applicant covenants and agrees to make no claim against TVA or the United States by reason of any such damage, and to indemnify and save harmless TVA and the United States from any and all claims by other persons arising out of any such damage.
- 5) In issuing this Approval of Plans, TVA assumes no liability and undertakes no obligation or duty (in tort, contract, strict liability or otherwise) to the applicant or to any third party for any damages to property (real or personal) or personal injuries (including death) arising out of or in any way connected with applicant's construction, operation, or maintenance of the facility which is the subject of this Approval of Plans.
- 6) This approval shall not be construed to be a substitute for the requirements of any federal, state, or local statute, regulation, ordinance, or code, including, but not limited to, applicable building codes, now in effect or hereafter enacted. State 401 water quality certification may apply.
- 7) The facility will not be altered, or modified, unless TVA's written approval has been obtained prior to commencing work.
- 8) You understand that covered second stories are prohibited by Section 1304.204 of the Section 26a Regulations.
- 9) You agree to notify TVA of any transfer of ownership of the approved structure to a third party. Third party is required to make application to TVA for permitting of the structure in their name (1304.10). Any permit which is not transferred within 60 days is subject to revocation.
- 10) You agree to stabilize all disturbed areas within 30 days of completion of the work authorized. All land-disturbing activities shall be conducted in accordance with Best Management Practices as defined by Section 208 of the Clean Water Act to control erosion and sedimentation to prevent adverse water quality and related aquatic impacts. Such practices shall be consistent with sound engineering and construction principles; applicable federal, state, and local statutes, regulations, or ordinances; and proven techniques for controlling erosion and sedimentation, including any required conditions under Section 6 of the Standard Conditions.
- 11) You agree not to use or permit the use of the premises, facilities, or structures for any purposes that will result in draining or dumping into the reservoir of any refuse, sewage, or other material in violation of applicable standards or requirements relating to pollution control of any kind now in effect or hereinafter established.

06-25-2014 12:06 pm

Rir Id: 259414

- 12) The Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act and the Archaeological Resources Protection Act apply to archaeological resources located on the premises of land connected to any application made unto TVA. If LESSEE {or licensee or grantee (for easement) or applicant (for 26a permit)} discovers human remains, funerary objects, sacred objects, objects of cultural patrimony, or any other archaeological resources on or under the premises, LESSEE {or licensee, grantee, or applicant} shall immediately stop activity in the area of the discovery, make a reasonable effort to protect the items, and notify TVA by telephone (865-228-1374). Work may not be resumed in the area of the discovery until approved by TVA.
- 13) You should contact your local government official(s) to ensure that this facility complies with all applicable local floodplain regulations.
- 14) You agree to abide by the conditions of the vegetation management plan. Unless otherwise stated on this permit, vegetation removal is prohibited on TVA land.
- 15) You agree to securely anchor all floating facilities to prevent them from floating free during major floods.
- 16) You are responsible for accurately locating your facility, and this authorization is valid and effective only if your facility is located as shown on your application or as otherwise approved by TVA in this permit. The facility must be located on land owned or leased by you, or on TVA land at a location approved by TVA.
- 17) You agree to allow TVA employees access to your water use facilities to ensure compliance with any TVA issued approvals.
- 18) It is understood that you own adequate property rights at this location. If at any time it is determined that you do not own sufficient property rights, or that you have only partial ownership rights in the land at this location, this permit may be revoked. TVA may require the applicant to provide appropriate verification of ownership.
- 19) In accordance with 18 CFR Part 1304.9, Approval for construction covered by this permit expires 18 months after the date of issuance unless construction has been initiated.

Standard Conditions (Only items that pertain to this request have been listed.)

2) Ownership Rights

- b) You are advised that TVA retains the right to flood this area and that TVA will not be liable for damages resulting from flooding.
- e) You recognize and understand that this authorization conveys no property rights, grants no exclusive license, and in no way restricts the general public's privilege of using shoreland owned by or subject to public access rights owned by TVA. It is also subject to any existing rights of third parties. Nothing contained in this approval shall be construed to detract or deviate from the rights of the United States and TVA held over this land under the Grant of Flowage Easement. This Approval of Plans does not give any property rights in real estate or material and does not authorize any injury to private property or invasion of private or public rights. It merely constitutes a finding that the facility, if constructed at the location specified in the plans submitted and in accordance with said plans, would not at this time constitute an obstruction unduly affecting navigation, flood control, or public lands or reservations.

3) Shoreline Modification and Stabilization

- a) For purposes of shoreline bank stabilization, all portions will be constructed or placed, on average, no more than two feet from the existing shoreline at normal summer pool elevation.
- Bank, shoreline, and floodplain stabilization will be permanently maintained in order to prevent erosion, protect water quality, and preserve aquatic habitat.

5) Bridges and Culverts

- a) You agree to design/construct any instream piers in such a manner as to discourage river scouring or sediment deposition.
- b) Applicant agrees to construct culvert in phases, employing adequate streambank protection measures, such that the diverted streamflow is handled without creating streambank or streambed erosion/sedimentation and without preventing fish passage.
- c) Concrete box culverts and pipe culverts (and their extensions) must create/maintain velocities and flow patterns which offer refuge for fish and other aquatic life, and allow passage of indigenous fish species, under all flow conditions. Culvert floor slabs and pipe bottoms must be buried below streambed elevation, and filled with naturally occurring streambed materials. If geologic conditions do not allow burying the floor, it must be otherwise designed to allow passage of indigenous fish species under all flow conditions.
- d) All natural stream values (including equivalent energy dissipation, elevations, and velocities; riparian vegetation; riffle/pool sequencing; habitat suitable for fish and other aquatic life) must be provided at all stream modification sites. This must be accomplished using a combination of rock and bioengineering, and is not accomplished using solid, homogeneous riprap from bank to bank.

06-25-2014 12:06 pm

Rir Id: 259414

 e) You agree to remove demolition and construction by-products from the site for recycling if practicable, or proper disposal--outside of the 100-year floodplain. Appropriate BMPs will be used during the removal of any abandoned roadway or structures.

6) Best Management Practices

- a) You agree that removal of vegetation will be minimized, particularly any woody vegetation providing shoreline/streambank stabilization.
- b) You agree to installation of cofferdams and/or silt control structures between construction areas and surface waters prior to any soil-disturbing construction activity, and clarification of all water that accumulates behind these devices to meet state water quality criteria at the stream mile where activity occurs before it is returned to the unaffected portion of the stream. Cofferdams must be used wherever construction activity is at or below water elevation.
- c) A floating silt screen extending from the surface to the bottom is to be in place during excavation or dredging to prevent sedimentation in surrounding areas. It is to be left in place until disturbed sediments are visibly settled.
- d) You agree to keep equipment out of the reservoir or stream and off reservoir or stream banks, to the extent practicable (i.e., performing work "in the dry").
- e) You agree to avoid contact of wet concrete with the stream or reservoir, and avoid disposing of concrete washings, or other substances or materials, in those waters.
- f) You agree to use erosion control structures around any material stockpile areas.
- g) You agree to apply clean/shaken riprap or shot rock (where needed at water/bank interface) over a water permeable/soil impermeable fabric or geotextile and in such a manner as to avoid stream sedimentation or disturbance, or that any rock used for cover and stabilization shall be large enough to prevent washout and provide good aquatic habitat.
- h) You agree to remove, redistribute, and stabilize (with vegetation) all sediment which accumulates behind cofferdams or silt control structures.
- i) You agree to use vegetation (versus riprap) wherever practicable and sustainable to stabilize streambanks, shorelines, and adjacent areas. These areas will be stabilized as soon as practicable, using either an appropriate seed mixture that includes an annual (quick cover) as well as one or two perennial legumes and one or two perennial grasses, or sod. In winter or summer, this will require initial planting of a quick cover annual only, to be followed by subsequent establishment of the perennials. Seed and soil will be protected as appropriate with erosion control netting and/or mulch and provided adequate moisture. Streambank and shoreline areas will also be permanently stabilized with native woody plants, to include trees wherever practicable and sustainable (this vegetative prescription may be altered if dictated by geologic conditions or landowner requirements). You also agree to install or perform additional erosion control structures/techniques deemed necessary by TVA.

Additional Conditions